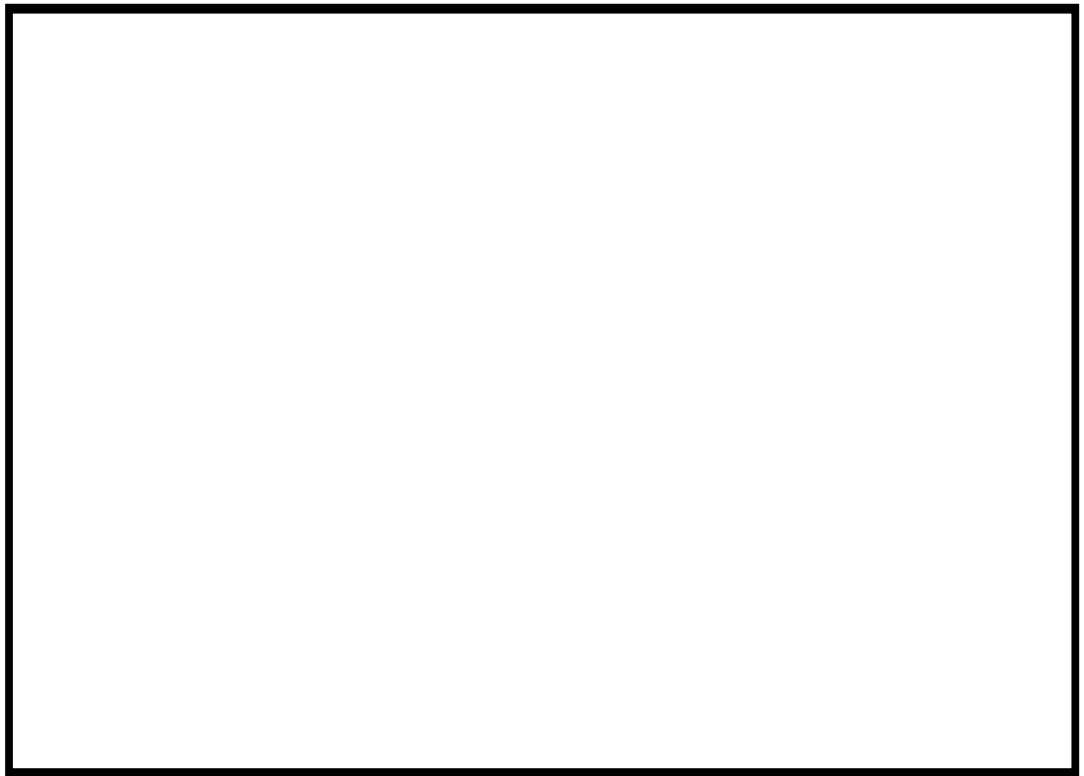

PC-DMIS Basic

Language Reference

By Brown and Sharpe Mfg. Co.



This manual was produced using *Doc-To-Help*® by WexTech Systems, Inc.

Contents

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Basic Script Editor | 11 |
| Introduction | 11 |
| File Menu | 11 |
| New | 11 |
| Open | 11 |
| Save | 11 |
| Save As | 12 |
| Print | 12 |
| Print Preview | 12 |
| Exit | 12 |
| Edit Menu | 12 |
| Undo | 12 |
| Cut | 12 |
| Copy | 12 |
| Paste | 12 |
| Delete | 12 |
| Select All | 13 |
| Find | 13 |
| Find Next | 13 |
| Replace | 13 |
| View | 14 |
| Run | 14 |
| Help | 14 |
| Basic Help | 14 |
| Syntax Help | 14 |
| Syntax Help File | 15 |
| Basic Script Toolbar | 15 |
| New | 15 |
| Open | 15 |
| Save | 15 |
| Print | 15 |
| Print Preview | 15 |
| Find | 15 |
| Cut | 16 |
| Copy | 16 |
| Paste | 16 |
| Undo | 16 |
| Start | 16 |
| Pause | 16 |
| Stop | 16 |
| Set Breakpoint | 16 |
| Quick Watch | 17 |
| Step Into | 17 |
| Step Over | 17 |

Cypress Enable Scripting Language Elements 19

| | |
|---|----|
| Comments | 19 |
| Statements:..... | 19 |
| Line Continuation Character:..... | 20 |
| Numbers | 20 |
| Variable and Constant Names | 20 |
| Variable Types | 20 |
| Variant | 20 |
| Variants and Concatenation | 21 |
| Other Data Types | 21 |
| Data Types | 21 |
| Scope of Variables | 22 |
| Declaration of Variables | 22 |
| Control Structures | 22 |
| Loop Structures | 22 |
| Subroutines and Functions | 24 |
| ByRef and ByVal | 25 |
| Scalar Variables | 25 |
| Passing User Defined Types by Ref to DLL's and Enable functions | 26 |
| Calling Procedures in DLLs | 27 |
| Passing and Returning Strings | 27 |
| File Input/Output..... | 28 |
| File I/O Examples | 28 |
| Arrays..... | 29 |
| Ways to Declare a Fixed-Size Array..... | 30 |
| Manipulating Arrays | 31 |
| MultiDimensional Arrays | 31 |
| User Defined Types..... | 32 |
| Dialog Support | 33 |
| Dialog Box controls | 33 |
| OK and Cancel Buttons..... | 34 |
| List Boxes, Combo Boxes and Drop-down List Boxes..... | 34 |
| Check Boxes | 35 |
| Text Boxes and Text | 36 |
| Option Buttons and Group Boxes | 37 |
| The Dialog Function | 38 |
| The Dialog Box Controls | 39 |
| The Dialog Function Syntax | 39 |
| Statements and Functions Used in Dialog Functions | 40 |
| DlgControlId Function..... | 41 |
| DlgFocus Statement, DlgFocus() Function..... | 42 |
| DlgListBoxArray, DlgListBoxArray()..... | 42 |
| DlgSetPicture | 42 |
| DlgValue, DlgValue()..... | 43 |
| OLE Automation | 44 |
| Accessing an Object | 45 |
| What is an OLE Object?..... | 46 |
| OLE Fundamentals..... | 47 |
| OLE Object | 47 |
| OLE Automation..... | 48 |
| Class..... | 48 |
| OLE Automation and Microsoft Word Example: | 48 |
| Making Applications Work Together..... | 49 |
| WIN.INI..... | 49 |
| The Registration Database. | 49 |

| | |
|---------------------------------|----|
| The Registration database | 49 |
| Associations..... | 49 |
| Shell Operations..... | 49 |
| OLE Object Servers..... | 49 |
| DDE/OLE Automation..... | 50 |

Scripting Language Overview 51

| | |
|---|----|
| Quick Reference of the Functions and Statements Available | 51 |
| Data Types | 53 |
| Operators..... | 53 |
| Operator Precedence | 54 |
| Functions, Statements, Reserved words - Quick Reference..... | 54 |

Language Reference A - Z 57

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| Abs Function | 57 |
| AppActivate Statement | 58 |
| Asc Function | 58 |
| Atn Function | 59 |
| Beep Statement..... | 60 |
| Call Statement | 60 |
| CBool Function | 61 |
| CDate Function | 62 |
| CDBl Function..... | 62 |
| ChDir Statement..... | 63 |
| ChDrive Statement..... | 64 |
| CheckBox..... | 64 |
| Choose Function..... | 65 |
| Chr Function | 65 |
| CInt Function | 66 |
| CLng Function | 67 |
| Close Statement..... | 67 |
| Const Statement | 68 |
| Cos Function | 69 |
| CreateObject Function | 70 |
| CSng Function..... | 71 |
| CStr Function | 72 |
| CurDir Function | 72 |
| CVar Function..... | 73 |
| Date Function..... | 74 |
| DateSerial Function..... | 75 |
| DateValue Function | 76 |
| Day Function..... | 76 |
| Declare Statement | 77 |
| Dialog, Dialog Function..... | 78 |
| Dim Statement..... | 80 |
| Dir Function | 81 |
| DlgEnable Statement..... | 82 |
| DlgText Statement | 84 |
| DlgVisible Statement | 84 |
| Do...Loop Statement | 85 |
| End Statement | 86 |
| EOF Function..... | 86 |
| Erase Statement..... | 87 |
| Exit Statement..... | 88 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Exp | 89 |
| FileCopy Function..... | 89 |
| FileLen Function | 90 |
| Fix Function | 90 |
| For each ... Next Statement | 91 |
| For...Next Statement..... | 91 |
| Format Function | 92 |
| Predefined numeric format names: | 93 |
| Characters for Creating User-Defined Number Formats..... | 93 |
| Sample Format Number Expressions..... | 96 |
| FreeFile Function | 100 |
| Function Statement..... | 101 |
| Get Statement | 102 |
| Get Object Function | 103 |
| Global Statement | 103 |
| GoTo Statement..... | 104 |
| Hex | 104 |
| Hour Function | 105 |
| HTMLDialog..... | 107 |
| If...Then...Else Statement | 107 |
| Input # Statement | 109 |
| Input Function | 109 |
| InputBox Function..... | 110 |
| InStr..... | 111 |
| Int Function | 111 |
| isArray Function | 112 |
| IsDate | 112 |
| IsEmpty | 113 |
| IsNull..... | 113 |
| IsNumeric | 114 |
| isObject Function | 115 |
| Kill Statement..... | 115 |
| lBound Function..... | 116 |
| lCase, Function | 117 |
| Left | 118 |
| Len | 118 |
| Let Statement..... | 119 |
| Line Input # Statement | 120 |
| LOF | 120 |
| Log | 121 |
| Mid Function..... | 122 |
| Minute Function | 123 |
| MkDir..... | 124 |
| Month Function | 125 |
| MsgBox Function MsgBox Statement | 125 |
| Name Statement | 128 |
| Now Function..... | 128 |
| Oct Function..... | 128 |
| OKButton | 129 |
| On Error | 130 |
| Defined x Value Descriptions | 131 |
| Open Statement | 133 |
| Option Base Statement | 134 |
| Option Explicit Statement | 135 |
| Print Method..... | 136 |
| Print # Statement | 136 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Randomize Statement..... | 139 |
| ReDim Statement | 139 |
| Rem Statement | 140 |
| Right Function..... | 140 |
| Rmdir Statement..... | 141 |
| Rnd Function..... | 142 |
| Second Function..... | 143 |
| Seek Function..... | 145 |
| Seek Statement..... | 145 |
| Select Case Statement | 146 |
| SendKeys Function | 147 |
| Set Statement..... | 148 |
| Shell Function | 149 |
| Sin Function | 150 |
| Space Function | 150 |
| Sqr Function..... | 151 |
| Static Statement..... | 152 |
| Stop Statement | 153 |
| Str Function..... | 154 |
| StrComp Function | 154 |
| String Function..... | 155 |
| Sub Statement | 155 |
| Tan Function | 156 |
| Text Statement | 157 |
| TextBox Statement..... | 158 |
| Time Function..... | 158 |
| Timer Event..... | 159 |
| TimeSerial - Function | 159 |
| TimeValue - Function | 160 |
| Trim, LTrim, RTrim Functions | 160 |
| Type Statement..... | 161 |
| UBound Function..... | 163 |
| UCase Function..... | 164 |
| Val..... | 165 |
| VarType | 165 |
| Weekday Function | 166 |
| While...Wend Statement..... | 166 |
| With Statement..... | 167 |
| Write # - Statement | 168 |
| Year Function..... | 169 |

Automation 171

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Introduction | 171 |
| Active Tip Object Overview | 171 |
| Active Tip Members | 171 |
| Properties: | 171 |
| Methods: | 171 |
| AlignCommand Object Overview..... | 172 |
| AlignCommand Members..... | 172 |
| Properties: | 172 |
| Methods: | 176 |
| Application Object Overview..... | 177 |
| Application members | 177 |
| Properties: | 177 |
| Methods: | 179 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Array Index Object Overview | 181 |
| Array Index Members | 181 |
| Methods: | 181 |
| Attach Object Overview | 183 |
| Attach Members | 183 |
| Properties: | 183 |
| BasicScanCommand Object Overview | 183 |
| BasicScanCommand Members..... | 184 |
| Properties | 184 |
| Methods: | 189 |
| Basic Scan Object Combinations | 198 |
| CadWindow Object Overview: | 200 |
| CadWindow Members..... | 200 |
| Properties: | 200 |
| Methods: | 201 |
| CadWindows Object Overview | 201 |
| CadWindows Members | 202 |
| Properties: | 202 |
| Methods: | 202 |
| Calibration Object Overview..... | 202 |
| Calibration Members..... | 202 |
| Properties: | 202 |
| Command Object Overview | 203 |
| Command Members | 203 |
| Properties: | 203 |
| Methods: | 213 |
| Commands Object Overview | 215 |
| Commands Members..... | 216 |
| Properties: | 216 |
| Methods: | 216 |
| Comment Object Overview..... | 217 |
| Comment Members | 217 |
| Properties: | 217 |
| Methods: | 218 |
| DimData Object Overview..... | 219 |
| DimData Members | 220 |
| Properties | 220 |
| DimensionCommand Object Overview..... | 220 |
| DimensionCommand Members..... | 221 |
| Properties: | 221 |
| Dimension Format Object Overview..... | 225 |
| Dimension Format Members..... | 225 |
| Properties: | 225 |
| Methods: | 225 |
| Dimension Information Object Overview | 226 |
| Dimension Information Members | 227 |
| Properties: | 227 |
| Methods: | 227 |
| Display Metafile Object Overview..... | 231 |
| Display Metafile Members..... | 231 |
| Properties: | 231 |
| DmisDialog Object Overview | 231 |
| DmisDialog Members | 231 |
| Properties: | 231 |
| DmisMatrix Object Overview | 231 |
| DmisMatrix Members | 232 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Properties: | 232 |
| Methods: | 232 |
| EditWindow Object Overview | 235 |
| EditWindow Class Members..... | 235 |
| Properties: | 235 |
| Methods: | 237 |
| ExternalCommand Object Overview | 238 |
| ExternalCommand Members..... | 238 |
| Properties: | 238 |
| FeatCommand Object Overview | 238 |
| FeatCommand Members | 238 |
| Properties: | 238 |
| Methods: | 249 |
| FeatData Object Overview | 257 |
| FeatData Members | 257 |
| Properties | 257 |
| File IO Object Overview | 259 |
| File IO Members | 259 |
| Properties: | 259 |
| FlowControlCommand Object Overview..... | 260 |
| FlowControlCommand Members..... | 261 |
| Properties: | 261 |
| Methods: | 263 |
| Leitz Motion Object Overview..... | 268 |
| Leitz Motion Members..... | 268 |
| Properties: | 268 |
| Load Machine Object Overview | 269 |
| Load Machine Members..... | 269 |
| Properties: | 269 |
| Load Probes Object Overview | 269 |
| Load Probes Members..... | 269 |
| Properties: | 269 |
| Machine Object Overview | 269 |
| Machine Object Members | 270 |
| Properties: | 270 |
| Events: | 270 |
| Machines Object Overview | 270 |
| Machines Object Members..... | 271 |
| Properties: | 271 |
| Methods: | 271 |
| ModalCommand Object Overview | 272 |
| ModalCommand Members..... | 272 |
| Properties: | 272 |
| MoveCommand Object Overview..... | 274 |
| MoveCommand Members..... | 274 |
| Properties: | 274 |
| Opt Motion Object Overview..... | 275 |
| Opt Motion Members..... | 276 |
| Properties: | 276 |
| PartProgram Object Overview | 276 |
| PartProgram Members | 276 |
| Properties: | 276 |
| Methods: | 278 |
| PartPrograms Object Overview..... | 280 |
| PartPrograms Object Members | 280 |
| Properties: | 280 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Methods: | 280 |
| PointData Object Overview..... | 282 |
| PointData Members..... | 282 |
| Properties | 282 |
| Probe Object Overview | 283 |
| Probe Members | 283 |
| Properties: | 283 |
| Methods: | 285 |
| Probes Object Overview..... | 286 |
| Probes Object Members | 286 |
| Properties: | 286 |
| Methods: | 286 |
| ScanCommand Object Overview | 287 |
| ScanCommand Members | 287 |
| Properties | 287 |
| Methods: | 293 |
| Statistics Object Overview | 299 |
| Statistics Members | 299 |
| Properties: | 299 |
| Methods: | 300 |
| Temperature Compensation Object Overview | 301 |
| Temperature Compensation Members | 301 |
| Properties: | 301 |
| Methods: | 302 |
| Tip Object Overview | 303 |
| Tip Members | 303 |
| Properties: | 303 |
| Tips Object Overview | 305 |
| Tips Members..... | 305 |
| Properties: | 305 |
| Methods: | 305 |
| Tool Object Overview | 306 |
| Tool Members | 306 |
| Properties: | 306 |
| Tools Object Overview | 307 |
| Tools Members..... | 307 |
| Properties: | 307 |
| Methods: | 307 |
| Tracefield Object Overview | 308 |
| Tracefield Members | 308 |
| Properties: | 308 |

Old PC-DMIS Basic Functions 309

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Introduction | 309 |
| Functions A | 309 |
| AddBoundaryPoint..... | 309 |
| AddFeature..... | 309 |
| AddLevelFeat..... | 309 |
| AddOriginFeat | 310 |
| AddRotateFeat | 310 |
| ArcSin | 310 |
| ArcCos | 310 |
| Functions B | 310 |
| BestFit2D | 310 |
| BestFit3D | 310 |

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Functions C | 311 |
| Calibrate..... | 311 |
| CatchMotionError | 311 |
| Check | 311 |
| ClearPlane..... | 311 |
| Column132 | 311 |
| Comment..... | 312 |
| CreatID | 312 |
| Functions D | 312 |
| DefaultAxes | 312 |
| DefaultHits..... | 313 |
| DimFormat..... | 313 |
| Functions E | 313 |
| EndAlign..... | 313 |
| EndDim..... | 313 |
| EndFeature | 313 |
| EndGetFeatPoint..... | 313 |
| EndScan | 314 |
| EquateAlign | 314 |
| Functions F..... | 314 |
| Feature | 314 |
| Flatness | 314 |
| Functions G | 314 |
| GapOnly..... | 314 |
| GetDimData..... | 315 |
| GetDimOutTol..... | 315 |
| GetFeatData | 315 |
| GetFeatID | 316 |
| GetFeatPoint | 317 |
| GetFeature..... | 317 |
| GetPH9Status..... | 317 |
| GetProbeOffsets..... | 317 |
| GetProbeRadius | 317 |
| GetProgramOption..... | 317 |
| GetProgramValue | 318 |
| GetTopMachineSpeed | 318 |
| GetType | 318 |
| GetUnits..... | 318 |
| Functions H | 318 |
| Hit | 318 |
| Functions I..... | 319 |
| IgnoreMotionError..... | 319 |
| Iterate | 319 |
| Functions L | 319 |
| Level | 319 |
| LoadProbe..... | 319 |
| Functions M | 319 |
| MaxMineAve..... | 319 |
| Mode..... | 320 |
| Move..... | 320 |
| MoveSpeed | 320 |
| Functions O | 320 |
| OpenCommConnection..... | 320 |
| Functions P..... | 321 |
| Prehit..... | 321 |
| ProbeComp | 321 |

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| PutFeatData..... | 321 |
| Functions R | 321 |
| ReadCommBlock..... | 321 |
| RecallIn..... | 322 |
| RecallEx..... | 322 |
| Retract..... | 322 |
| RetroOnly..... | 322 |
| Rotate..... | 322 |
| RotateCircle..... | 322 |
| RotateOffset..... | 323 |
| Roundness..... | 323 |
| Runout..... | 323 |
| Functions S..... | 323 |
| SaveAlign..... | 323 |
| SetAutoParams..... | 323 |
| SetAutoVector..... | 324 |
| SetNoms..... | 324 |
| SetPrintOptions..... | 325 |
| SetProgramOption..... | 325 |
| SetProgramValue..... | 325 |
| SetReportOptions..... | 325 |
| SetRmeasMode..... | 325 |
| SetSlaveMode..... | 326 |
| SetScanHitParams..... | 326 |
| SetScanHitVectors..... | 326 |
| SetScanParams..... | 326 |
| SetScanVectors..... | 327 |
| SetTheos..... | 327 |
| ShowXYZWindow..... | 327 |
| Sleep..... | 327 |
| StartAlign..... | 328 |
| StartDim..... | 328 |
| StartFeature..... | 328 |
| StartGetFeatPoint..... | 330 |
| StartScan..... | 330 |
| Straitness..... | 331 |
| Stats..... | 331 |
| Functions T..... | 331 |
| Tip..... | 331 |
| Touchspeed..... | 332 |
| Trace..... | 332 |
| Translate..... | 332 |
| TranslateOffset..... | 332 |
| Functions W..... | 332 |
| Wait..... | 332 |
| Workplane..... | 332 |
| WriteCommBlock..... | 332 |

Glossary of Terms **335**

Index **337**

Basic Script Editor

Introduction

The UTILITIES | SCRIPTING | BASIC SCRIPT EDITOR menu option opens the *Basic Script Editor*. The *Basic Script Editor* can be used to create and edit basic scripts that can be used in Basic Script objects during execution or from the *Basic Script toolbar*. The *Basic Script Editor* consists of the following menus:

- 1) File menu
- 2) Edit menu
- 3) View menu
- 4) Run menu
- 5) Help menu

File Menu

The Basic Script Editor's FILE menu gives you the following commands and options:

New

The FILE | NEW menu option opens a new *Basic Script Editor* in which you can write a new script.

Open

The FILE | OPEN menu option allows you to navigate to and open an existing script. In order for files to appear in the Basic Script Editor, files must be of file type .BAS.

Save

The FILE | SAVE menu option allows you to save a script. With a new script, the first time this option is selected, the *Save As Dialog box* will appear.

Save As

The FILE | SAVE AS menu option allows you to save a new script, or an already existing script by a new file name. The *Save As Dialog box* appears, allowing you to select the file name and the directory to which you will be saving the script.

Print

The FILE | PRINT menu option allows you to print the script in the *Basic Script Editor* from your system's printer.

Print Preview

The FILE | PRINT PREVIEW menu option allows you to preview what will be sent to the printer when PRINT is selected from the *Basic Script Editor's* FILE menu.

Exit

The FILE | EXIT menu option allows you to exit out of the *Basic Script Editor* without saving any changes you have made to any open scripts. Choosing FILE | EXIT will return you to the main user interface. The menu bar will return to normal PC-DMIS functions.

Edit Menu

The EDIT menu of the *Basic Script Editor* allows you to use basic Edit functions to manipulate the text displayed in the *Basic Script Editor*.

Undo

The EDIT | UNDO menu option allows you to undo the most recent action taken in the *Basic Script Editor*.

Cut

The EDIT | CUT menu option allows you to cut selected text from the *Basic Script Editor*. Cut text is stored in the Windows clipboard to later be pasted elsewhere.

Copy

The EDIT | COPY menu option allows you to copy selected text. Copied text is stored in the Windows clipboard to later be pasted elsewhere.

Paste

The EDIT | PASTE command allows you to paste text that is stored in the Windows clipboard.

Delete

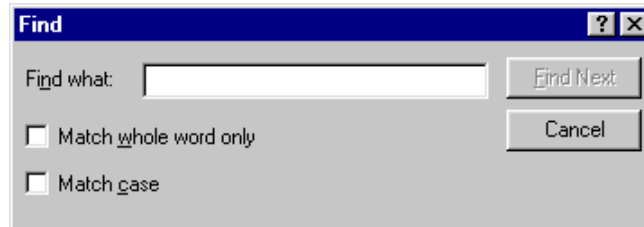
The EDIT | DELETE command allows you to delete highlighted text.

Select All

The EDIT | SELECT ALL menu option automatically selects all the text within the *Basic Script Editor*. You can then CUT, COPY, or DELETE the selected text.

Find

The EDIT | FIND menu option brings up the *Find Dialog box*.



Find Dialog box

This dialog allows you to search for a specific word, or term within the *Basic Script Editor*.

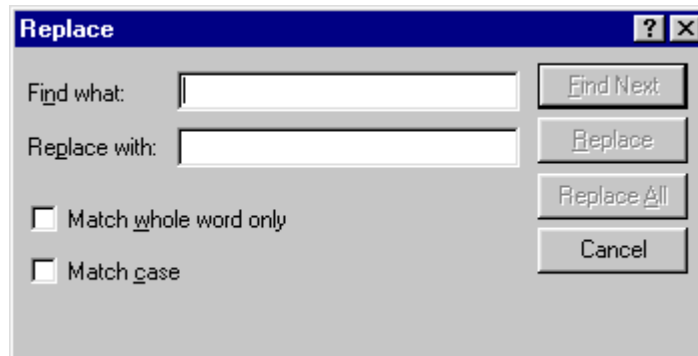
- If you choose the *Match whole word only check box* the dialog will display only those words that match the entire word.
- If you choose the *Match Case check box*, then the dialog will display only those terms that match the case (Uppercase or Lowercase) that you used in the *Find what field*.

Find Next

The EDIT | FIND NEXT will search in the *Basic Script Editor* for the next term that meets the qualifications specified in the *Find Dialog box* (See EDIT | FIND above.)

Replace

The EDIT | REPLACE menu option brings up the *Replace Dialog box*



Replace Dialog box

This dialog is an extension of the EDIT | FIND command. This allows you to search for a specific term and then replace it with the term entered in the *Replace with field*.

Find Next

The **Find Next** button searches through the *Basic Script Editor* and brings up the first instance that meets the qualifications entered in the dialog box.

Replace

The **Replace** button allows you to replace what has been found (using the **Find Next** button) with what is in the *Replace with field*.

Replace All

The **Replace All** button allows you to replace all instances in the *Basic Script Editor* that meet the search qualifications with what is in the *Replace with field*.

Cancel

The **Cancel** button closes the *Replace Dialog box*.

View

The VIEW menu allows you to choose if the Basic Script Editor's Toolbar and / or Status Bar is being displayed. Select VIEW | TOOLBAR to toggle the toolbar on or off. Select VIEW | STATUS BAR to toggle the status bar on or off.

Run

The RUN menu allows you to COMPILE a script or EXECUTE a script. Use the compile command to test the script for syntactic errors. The execute command executes the script.

Help

The HELP menu allows you to access various options that aid you in using the Basic Script Editor.

Basic Help

The HELP | BASIC HELP command brings up the on-line help file created for the add on Basic Module.

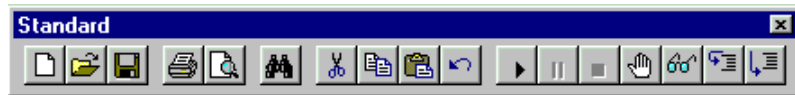
Syntax Help

The HELP | SYNTAX HELP toggles the option to use the syntax help when using the Basic Script Editor. If this option is selected, a pop up scroll box appears within the *Basic Script Editor* whenever you type in a command or term used in the Basic programming language. You can use arrow keys to select the appropriate term. Once selected, hit the **TAB** key and that term will appear in the *Basic Script Editor*. Hitting the **Spacebar** displays the syntax needed for the command.

Syntax Help File

The HELP | SYNTAX HELP FILE allows you to select the syntax file used in the HELP | SYNTAX HELP command. An *Open File Dialog box* will appear. Navigate to the directory that contains PC-DMIS for Windows and select the "Pcdmis.syn" file.

Basic Script Toolbar



The *Basic Editor Toolbar* supports the following functions:

New



This button allows you to create a new basic script in the editor.

Open



This button brings up an *Open File Dialog box* allowing you opens an existing basic script into the editor.

Save



This button saves the current basic script. If you have not already named the current script, a *Save As Dialog box* asking for the name of the script will appear.

Print



This button prints the current basic script.

Print Preview



This button allows you to see the current basic script in the *Print Preview window* as it will appear when printed.

Find



This button allows you to search for text in the current basic script.

Cut



This button cuts currently selected text and put text on the clipboard.

Copy



This button copies currently selected text and put text on the clipboard.

Paste



This button pastes text from the clipboard into the editor at the current insertion point.

Undo



This button allows you to undo the last editing change.

Start



This button compiles and runs the current basic script.

Note: Scripts run from the editor using the PC-DMIS basic commands can insert objects into the current part program.

Pause



This button pauses the currently running basic script

Stop



This button stops the currently running basic script

Set Breakpoint



This button allows you to set a breakpoint at the current line of the insertion point in the editor.

Quick Watch



This button allows you to evaluate and show the current value of selected variable in basic editor

Step Into



This button moves the basic script execution pointer forward to the next basic instruction. This command is used in conjunction with break points and execution of a basic script.

Step Over



This button steps over the current basic function call to the next statement following the call. Clicking **Step Into** while on a basic function call will cause the execution pointer to point at the first command of the called function.

Cypress Enable Scripting Language Elements

In this Section, the general elements of the Enable language are described. Enable scripts can include comments, statements, various representations of numbers, 11 variable data types including user defined types, and multiple flow of control structures. Enable is also extendable by calling external DLL's or calling functions back in the applications .exe file.

Comments

Comments are non-executed lines of code which are included for the benefit of the programmer. Comments can be included virtually anywhere in a script. Any text following an apostrophe or the word Rem is ignored by Enable. Rem and all other keywords and most names in Enable are not case sensitive

```
'           This whole line is a comment
rem        This whole line is a comment
REM       This whole line is a comment
Rem       This whole line is a comment
```

Comments can also be included on the same line as executed code:

```
MsgBox Msg      ' Display message.
```

Everything after the apostrophe is a comment.

Statements:

In Enable there is no statement terminator. More than one statement can be put on a line if they are separated by a colon.

```
X.AddPoint( 25, 100) : X.AddPoint( 0, 75)
```

Which is equivalent to:

```
X.AddPoint( 25, 100)
X.AddPoint( 0, 75)
```

Line Continuation Character:

The underscore is the line continuation character in Enable. There must be a space before and after the line continuation character.

```
x.AddPoint _  
( 25, 100)
```

Numbers

Cypress Enable supports three representations of numbers: Decimal, Octal and Hexadecimal. Most of the numbers used in this manual are decimal or base 10 numbers. However, if you need to use Octal (base 8) or hexadecimal (base 16) numbers simply prefix the number with &O or &H respectively.

Variable and Constant Names

Variable and Constant names must begin with a letter. They can contain the letters A to Z and a to z, the underscore “_”, and the digits 0 to 9. Variable and constant names must begin with a letter, be no longer than 40 characters, and cannot be reserved words. For a table of reserved words, see the Language Overview section of this manual. One exception to this rule is that object member names and property names may be reserved words.

Variable Types

Variant

As is the case with Visual Basic, when a variable is introduced in Cypress Enable, it is not necessary to declare it first (see option explicit for an exception to this rule). When a variable is used but not declared then it is implicitly declared as a **variant** data type. Variants can also be declared explicitly using "As Variant" as in Dim x As Variant. The variant data type is capable of storing numbers, strings, dates, and times. When using a variant you do not have to explicitly convert a variable from one data type to another. This data type conversion is handled automatically.

```
Sub Main  
    Dim x                'variant variable  
    x = 10  
    x = x + 8  
    x = "F" & x  
    print x              'prints F18  
End Sub
```



A variant variable can readily change its type and its internal representation can be determined by using the function **VarType**. **VarType** returns a value that corresponds to the explicit data types. See **VarType** in A-Z Reference for return values.

When storing numbers in variant variables the data type used is always the most compact type possible. For example, if you first assign a small number to the variant it will be stored as an integer. If you then assign your variant to a number with a fractional component it will then be stored as a double.

For doing numeric operations on a variant variable it is sometimes necessary to determine if the value stored is a valid numeric, thus avoiding an error. This can be done with the **IsNumeric** function.

Variants and Concatenation

If a string and a number are concatenated the result is a string. To be sure your concatenation works regardless of the data type involved use the **&** operator. The **&** will not perform arithmetic on your numeric values it will simply concatenate them as if they were strings.

The **IsEmpty** function can be used to find out if a variant variable has been previously assigned.

Other Data Types

The twelve data types available in Cypress Enable are shown below:

Data Types

| Variable | Symbol | Type Declaration | Size |
|----------|--------|------------------------|------------------|
| Byte | | Dim BVar As Byte | 0 to 255 |
| Boolean | | Dim BoolVar As Boolean | True or False |
| String | \$ | Dim Str_Var As String | 0 to 65,500 char |
| Integer | % | Dim Int_Var As Integer | 2 bytes |
| Long | & | Dim Long_Var As Long | 4 bytes |
| Single | ! | Dim Sing_Var As Single | 4 bytes |
| Double | # | Dim Dbl_Var As Double | 8 bytes |
| Variant | | Dim X As Any | |
| Currency | | Dim Cvar As Currency | 8 bytes |
| Object | | Dim X As Object | 4 bytes |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------|----------------------|
| Date | | Dim D As Date | 8 bytes |
| User Defined Types | | | size of each element |

Scope of Variables

Cypress Enable scripts can be composed of many files and each file can have many subroutines and functions in it. Variable names can be reused even if they are contained in separate files. Variables can be local or global.

Declaration of Variables

In Cypress Enable variables are declared with the **Dim** statement. To declare a variable other than a variant the variable must be followed by **As** or appended by a type declaration character such as a % for **Integer** type.

```
Sub Main
    Dim X As Integer
    Dim Y As Double
    Dim Name$, Age% ' multiple declaration on one line Dim v
End Sub
```

Control Structures

Cypress Enable has complete process control functionality. The control structures available are **Do** loops, **While** loops, **For** loops, **Select Case**, **If Then**, and **If Then Else**. In addition, Cypress Enable has one branching statement: **GoTo**. The **Goto** Statement branches to the label specified in the **Goto** Statement.

```
Goto label1
.
.
.

label1:
```

The program execution jumps to the part of the program that begins with the label "Label1:".

Loop Structures

Do Loops

The **Do...Loop** allows you to execute a block of statements an indefinite number of times. The variations of the **Do...Loop** are **Do While**, **Do Until**, **Do Loop While**, and **Do Loop Until**.

```
Do While|Until condition
    Statement(s)...
[Exit Do]
```



```

Statement(s)...
Loop

Do Until condition
Statement(s)...
Loop

Do
Statements...
Loop While condition

Do
statements...
Loop Until condition

```

Do While and **Do Until** check the condition before entering the loop, thus the block of statements inside the loop are only executed when those conditions are met. **Do Loop While** and **Do Loop Until** check the condition after having executed the block of statements thereby guaranteeing that the block of statements is executed at least once.

While Loop

The **While...Wend** loop is similar to the **Do While** loop. The condition is checked before executing the block of statements comprising the loop.

```

While condition
statements...
Wend

```

For ... Next Loop

The **For...Next** loop has a counter variable and repeats a block of statements a set number of times. The counter variable increases or decreases with each repetition through the loop. The counter default is one if the **Step** variation is not used.

```

For counter = beginning value To ending value [Step increment]
statements...
Next

```

If and Select Statements

The **If...Then** block has a single line and multiple line syntax. The condition of an **If** statement can be a comparison or an expression, but it must evaluate to True or False.

```

If condition Then Statements...           'single line syntax

If condition Then                          'multiple line syntax

```

```
statements...  
End If
```

The other variation on the **If** statement is the **If...Then...Else** statement. This statement should be used when there is different statement blocks to be executed depending on the condition. There is also the **If...Then...ElseIf...** variation, these can get quite long and cumbersome, at which time you should consider using the **Select** statement.

```
If condition Then  
statements...  
ElseIf condition Then  
statements...  
Else  
  
End If
```

The **Select Case** statement tests the same variable for many different values. This statement tends to be easier to read, understand and follow and should be used in place of a complicated **If...Then...ElseIf** statement.

```
Select Case variable to test  
Case 1  
statements...  
Case 2  
statements...  
Case 3  
statements...  
Case Else  
statements...  
End Select
```

See Language Reference A - Z for exact syntax and code examples.

Subroutines and Functions

Naming conventions

Subroutine and Function names can contain the letters A to Z and a to z, the underscore “_” and digits 0 to 9. The only limitation is that subroutine and function names must begin with a letter, be no longer than 40 characters, and not be reserved words. For a list of reserved words, see the table of reserved words in the Language Overview section of this manual.

Cypress Enable allows script developers to create their own functions or subroutines or to make DLL calls. Subroutines are created with the syntax "Sub <subname>

End Sub". Functions are similar "Function <funcname> As <type> ... <funcname> = <value> ... End Function." DLL functions are declared via the **Declare** statement.

ByRef and ByVal

ByRef gives other subroutines and functions the permission to make changes to variables that are passed in as parameters. The keyword ByVal denies this permission and the parameters cannot be reassigned outside their local procedure. ByRef is the Enable default and does not need to be used explicitly. Because ByRef is the default all variables passed to other functions or subroutines can be changed, the only exception to this is if you use the ByVal keyword to protect the variable or use parentheses which indicate the variable is ByVal.

If the arguments or parameters are passed with parentheses around them, you will tell Enable that you are passing them ByVal

```
SubOne var1, var2, (var3)
```

The parameter var3 in this case is passed by value and cannot be changed by the subroutine SubOne.

```
Function R( X As String, ByVal n As Integer)
```

In this example the function R is receiving two parameters X and n. The second parameter n is passed by value and the contents cannot be changed from within the function R.

In the following code samples scalar variable and user defined types are passed by reference.

Scalar Variables

```
Sub Main
    Dim x(5) As Integer
    Dim i As Integer
    for i = 0 to 5
        x(i) = i
    next i
    Print i
    Joe (i), x ` The parenthesis around it turn it into an
expression which passes by value
    print "should be 6: "; x(2), i
End Sub
```

```
Sub Joe( ByRef j As Integer, ByRef y() As Integer )
    print "Joe: "; j, y(2)
    j = 345
    for i = 0 to 5
```

```

        print "i: "; i; "y(i): "; y(i)
    next i
    y(2) = 3 * y(2)
End Sub

```

Passing User Defined Types by Ref to DLL's and Enable functions

```

' OpenFile() Structure
Type OFSTRUCT
    cBytes As String * 1
    fFixedDisk As String * 1
    nErrCode As Integer
    reserved As String * 4
    szPathName As String * 128
End Type

' OpenFile() Flags
Global Const OF_READ = &H0
Global Const OF_WRITE = &H1
Global Const OF_READWRITE = &H2
Global Const OF_SHARE_COMPAT = &H0
Global Const OF_SHARE_EXCLUSIVE = &H10
Global Const OF_SHARE_DENY_WRITE = &H20
Global Const OF_SHARE_DENY_READ = &H30
Global Const OF_SHARE_DENY_NONE = &H40
Global Const OF_PARSE = &H100
Global Const OF_DELETE = &H200
Global Const OF_VERIFY = &H400
Global Const OF_CANCEL = &H800
Global Const OF_CREATE = &H1000
Global Const OF_PROMPT = &H2000
Global Const OF_EXIST = &H4000
Global Const OF_REOPEN = &H8000

Declare Function OpenFile Lib "Kernel" (ByVal lpFileName As
String, lpReOpenBuff As OFSTRUCT, ByVal wStyle As Integer)
As Integer

Sub Main
    Dim ofs As OFSTRUCT
    ' Print OF_READWRITE
    ofs.szPathName = "c:\enable\openfile.bas"
    print ofs.szPathName

```

```

ofs.nErrCode = 5
print ofs.nErrCode
OpenFile "t.bas", ofs
print ofs.szPathName
print ofs.nErrCode
End Sub

```

Calling Procedures in DLLs

DLLs or Dynamic-link libraries are used extensively by Engineers to functions and subroutines located there. There are two main ways that Enable can be extended, one way is to call functions and subroutines in DLLs and the other way is to call functions and subroutines located in the calling application. The mechanisms used for calling procedures in either place are similar. (See the Declare Statement for more details)

To declare a DLL procedure or a procedure located in your calling application place a declare statement in your declares file or outside the code area. All declarations in Enable are Global to the run and accesible by all subroutines and functions. If the procedure does not return a value, declare it as a subroutine. If the procedure does have a return value declare it as a function.

```

Declare Function GetPrivateProfileString Lib "Kernel32"
(ByVal lpApplicationName As String, ByVal _ lpKeyName As
String, ByVal lpDefault As String, ByVal lpReturnedString
As String, ByVal nSize As _ Integer, ByVal lpFileName As
String) As Integer

```

```

Declare Sub InvertRect Lib "User" (ByVal hDC AS Integer,
aRect As Rectangle)

```

Notice the line extension character “_” the underscore. If a piece of code is too long to fit on one line a line extension character can be used when needed.

Once a procedure is declared, you can call it just as you would another Enable Function.

It is important to note that Enable cannot verify that you are passing correct values to a DLL procedure. If you pass incorrect values, the procedure may fail.

Passing and Returning Strings

Cypress Enable maintains variable-length strings internally as BSTRs. BSTRs are defined in the OLE header files as OLECHAR FAR *. An OLECHAR is a UNICODE character in 32-bit OLE and an ANSI character in 16-bit OLE. A BSTR can contain NULL values because a length is also maintained with the BSTR. BSTRs are also NULL terminated so they can be treated as an LPSTR. Currently this length is stored immediately prior to the string. This may change in the future, however, so you should use the OLE APIs to access the string length.

You can pass a string from Cypress Enable to a DLL in one of two ways. You can pass it "by value" (ByVal) or "by reference". When you pass a string ByVal, Cypress Enable passes a pointer to the beginning of the string data (i.e. it passes a BSTR). When a string is passed byreference, Enable passes a pointer to a pointer to the string data (i.e. it passes a BSTR *).

OLE API

```
SysAllocString/SysAllocStringLen  
SysAllocString/SysAllocStringLen  
SysFreeString  
SysStringLen  
SysReAllocStringLen  
SysReAllocString
```

Note:: The BSTR is a pointer to the string, so you don't need to dereference it.

File Input/Output

Enable supports full sequential and binary file I/O.

Functions and Statements that apply to file access:

Dir, EOF, FileCopy, FileLen, Seek, Open, Close, Input, Line Input, Print and Write

File I/O Examples

```
Sub Main  
    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file.  
    Do While Not EOF(1) ' Loop until end of file.  
        Line Input #1, TextLine ' Read line into variable.  
        Print TextLine ' Print to Debug window.  
    Loop  
    Close #1 ' Close file.  
End Sub  
  
Sub test  
    Open "MYFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file for input.  
    Do While Not EOF(1) ' Check for end of file.  
        Line Input #1, InputData ' Read line of data.  
        MsgBox InputData  
    Loop
```

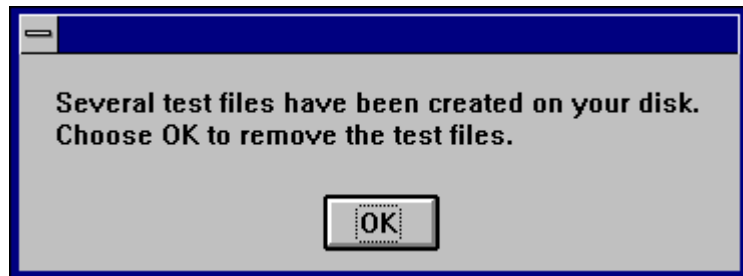
```

Close #1      ' Close file.
End Sub

Sub FileIO_Example()
    Dim Msg    ' Declare variable.
    Call Make3Files() ' Create data files.
    Msg = "Several test files have been created on your disk. "
    Msg = Msg & "Choose OK to remove the test files."
    MsgBox Msg
    For I = 1 To 3
        Kill "TEST" & I ' Remove data files from disk.
    Next I
End Sub

Sub Make3Files ()
    Dim I, FNum, FName ' Declare variables.
    For I = 1 To 3
        FNum = FreeFile ' Determine next file number.
        FName = "TEST" & FNum
        Open FName For Output As FNum ' Open file.
        Print #I, "This is test #" & I ' Write string to
        file.
        Print #I, "Here is another "; "line"; I
    Next I
    Close ' Close all files.
End Sub

```



Arrays

Cypress Enable supports single and multi dimensional arrays. Using arrays you can refer to a series of variables by the same name each with a separate index. Arrays have upper and lower bounds. Enable allocates space for each index number in the array. Arrays should not be declared larger then necessary.

All the elements in an array have the same data type. Enable supports arrays of bytes, Booleans, longs, integers, singles, double, strings, variants and User Defined Types.

Ways to Declare a Fixed-Size Array

- ❑ *Global array*, use the **Dim** statement outside the procedure section of a code module to declare the array.
- ❑ To create a *local array*, use the **Dim** statement inside a procedure.
- ❑ Cypress Enable supports Dynamic arrays.

Declaring an Array

The array name must be followed by the upper bound in parentheses. The upper bound must be an integer.

```
Dim ArrayName (10) As Integer
Dim Sum (20) As Double
```

Creating a Global Array

To create a global array, you simply use **Dim** outside the procedure:

```
Dim Counters (12) As Integer
Dim Sums (26) As Double

Sub Main () ...
```

The same declarations within a procedure use **Static or Dim**:

```
Static Counters (12) As Integer
Static Sums (22) As Double
```

The first declaration creates an array with 11 elements, with index numbers running from 0 to 10. The second creates an array with 21 elements. To change the default lower bound to 1 place an **Option Base** statement in the Declarations section of a module:

```
Option Base 1
```

Another way to specify the lower bound is to provide it explicitly (as an integer, in the range -32,768 to 32,767) using the **To** key word:

```
Dim Counters (1 To 13) As Integer
Dim Sums (100 To 126) As String
```

In the preceding declarations, the index numbers of Counters run from 1 to 13, and the index numbers of Sums run from 100 to 126.

Note: Many other versions of Basic allow you to use an array without first declaring it. Enable Basic does not allow this; you must declare an array before using it.

Manipulating Arrays

Loops often provide an efficient way to manipulate arrays. For example, the following **For** loop initializes all elements in the array to 5:

```
Static Counters (1 To 20) As Integer
Dim I As Integer
  For I = 1 To 20
    Counter ( I ) = 5
  Next I
...
```

MultiDimensional Arrays

Cypress Enable supports multidimensional arrays. For example the following example declares a two-dimensional array within a procedure.

```
Static Mat(20, 20) As Double
```

Either or both dimensions can be declared with explicit lower bounds.

```
Static Mat(1 to 10, 1 to 10) As Double
```

You can efficiently process a multidimensional array with the use of for loops. In the following statements the elements in a multidimensional array are set to a value.

```
Dim L As Integer, J As Integer
Static TestArray(1 To 10, 1 to 10) As Double
  For L = 1 to 10
    For J = 1 to 10
      TestArray(L,J) = I * 10 + J
    Next J
  Next L
```

Arrays can be more than two dimensional. Enable does not have an arbitrary upper bound on array dimensions.

```
Dim ArrTest(5, 3, 2)
```

This declaration creates an array that has three dimensions with sizes 6 by 4, by 3 unless Option Base 1 is set previously in the code. The use of Option Base 1 sets the lower bound of all arrays to 1 instead of 0.

User Defined Types

Users can define their own types that are composites of other built-in or user defined types. Variables of these new composite types can be declared and then member variables of the new type can be accessed using dot notation. Only variables of user defined types that contain simple data types can be passed to DLL functions expecting 'C' structures.

User Defined types are created using the type statement, which must be placed outside the procedure in your Enable Code. User defined types are global. The variables that are declared as user defined types can be either global or local. User Defined Types in Enable cannot contain arrays at this time

```

Type type1
    a As Integer
    d As Double
    s As String
End Type

Type type2
    a As Integer
    o As type1
End Type

Dim type2a As type2
Dim type1a As type1

Sub TypeExample ()
    a = 5
    type1a.a = 7472
    type1a.d = 23.1415
    type1a.s = "YES"
    type2a.a = 43
    type2a.o.s = "Hello There"
    MsgBox type1a.a
    MsgBox type1a.d
    MsgBox type1a.s
    MsgBox type2a.a
    MsgBox type2a.o.s
    MsgBox a
End Sub
```



Dialog Support

Cypress Enable has support for custom dialogs. The syntax is similar to the syntax used in Microsoft Word Basic. The dialog syntax is not part of Microsoft Visual Basic or Microsoft Visual Basic For Applications (VBA). Enable has complete support for dialogs. The type of dialogs supported are outlined below.

Dialog Box controls

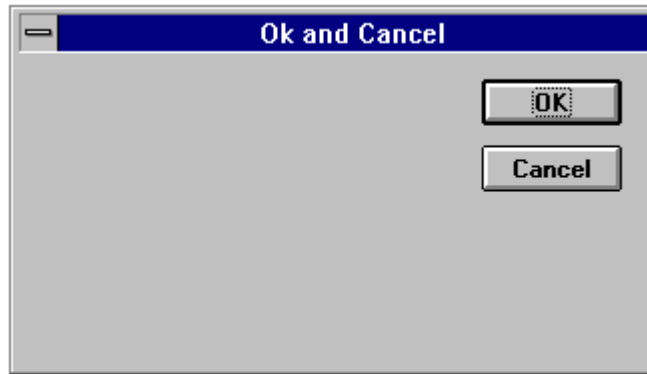
Enable Basic supports the standard Windows dialog box controls. This section introduces the controls available for custom dialog boxes and provides guidelines for using them.

The Dialog Box syntax begins with the statement "Begin Dialog". The first two parameters of this statement are optional. If they are left off the dialog will automatically be centered.

```
Begin Dialog DialogName1 240, 184, "Test Dialog"
```

```
Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60,240, 184, "Test Dialog"
```

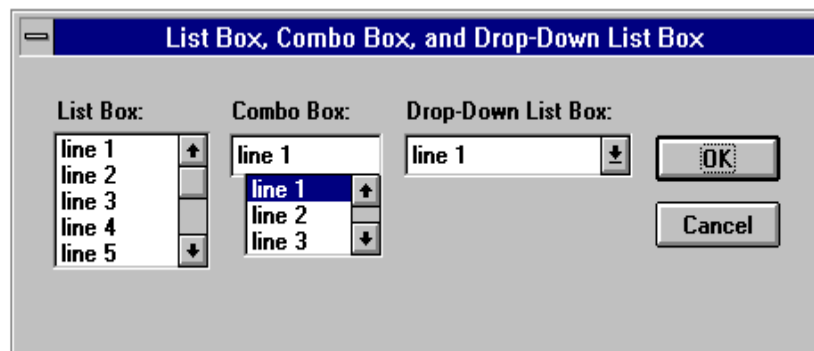
OK and Cancel Buttons



```
Sub Main
    Begin Dialog ButtonSample 16,32,180,96,"OK and Cancel"
        OKButton 132,8,40,14
        CancelButton 132,28,40,14
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As ButtonSample
    Button = Dialog (Dlg1)
End Sub
```

Every custom dialog box must contain at least one “command” button - a OK button or a Cancel button. Enable includes separate dialog box definition statements for each of these two types of buttons.

List Boxes, Combo Boxes and Drop-down List Boxes



```
Sub Main
    Dim MyList$ (5)
    MyList (0) = "line Item 1"
    MyList (1) = "line Item 2"
    MyList (2) = "line Item 3"
```

```

MyList (3) = "line Item 4"
MyList (4) = "line Item 5"
MyList (5) = "line Item 6"

Begin Dialog BoxSample 16,35,256,89,"List Box, Combo Box, and
Drop-Down List Box"
  OKButton 204,24,40,14
  CancelButton 204,44,40,14
  ListBox 12,24,48,40, MyList$( ),.Lstbox
  DropListBox 124,24,72,40, MyList$( ),.DrpList
  ComboBox 68,24,48,40, MyList$( ),.CmboBox
  Text 12,12,32,8,"List Box:"
  Text 124,12,68,8,"Drop-Down List Box:"
  Text 68,12,44,8,"Combo Box:"
End Dialog

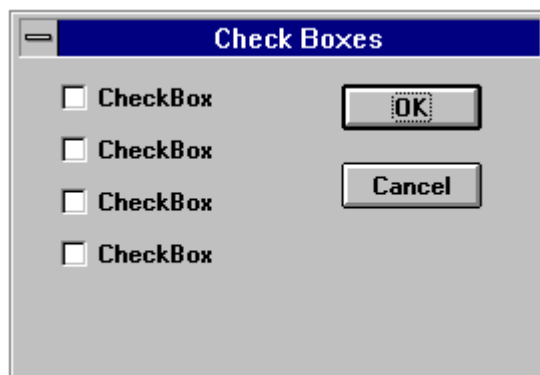
Dim Dlg1 As BoxSample
Button = Dialog ( Dlg1 )

End Sub

```

You can use a list box, drop-down list box, or combo box to present a list of items from which the user can select. A drop-down list box saves space (it can drop down to cover other dialog box controls temporarily). A combo box allows the user either to select an item from the list or type in a new item. The items displayed in a list box, drop-down list box, or combo box are stored in an array that is defined before the instructions that define the dialog box.

Check Boxes



```

Sub Main
  Begin Dialog CheckSample15,32,149,96,"Check Boxes"
    OKButton 92,8,40,14
    CancelButton 92,32,40,14
    CheckBox 12,8,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox1

```

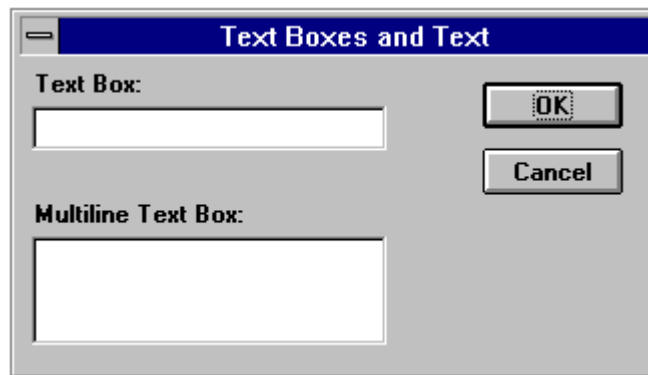
```

        CheckBox 12,24,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox2
        CheckBox 12,40,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox3
        CheckBox 12,56,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox4
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As CheckSample
    Button = Dialog ( Dlg1 )
End Sub

```

You use a check box to make a “yes or no” or “on or off” choice. for example, you could use a check box to display or hide a toolbar in your application.

Text Boxes and Text



```

Sub Main
    Begin Dialog TextBoxSample 16,30,180,96,"Text Boxes and
    Text"
        OKButton 132,20,40,14
        CancelButton 132,44,40,14
        Text 8,8,32,8,"Text Box:"
        TextBox 8,20,100,12,.TextBox1
        Text 8,44,84,8,"Multiline Text Box:"
        TextBox 8,56,100,32,.TextBox2
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As TextBoxSample
    Button = Dialog ( Dlg1 )

End Sub

```

A text box control is a box in which the user can enter text while the dialog box is displayed. By default, a text box holds a single line of text. Enable support single and multi-line text boxes. The last parameter of the textbox function contains a variable to set the textbox style.

```

'=====
' This sample shows how to implement a multiline textbox
'=====
Const ES_LEFT          = &h0000& 'Try these different styles or-ed
together

```

```

Const ES_CENTER           = &h0001& ' as the last parameter of Textbox
the change
Const ES_RIGHT            = &h0002& ' the text box style.
Const ES_MULTILINE       = &h0004& ' A 1 in the last parameter
position defaults to
Const ES_UPPERCASE       = &h0008& ' A multiline, Wantreturn,
AutoVScroll textbox.
Const ES_LOWERCASE       = &h0010&
Const ES_PASSWORD        = &h0020&
Const ES_AUTOVSCROLL     = &h0040&
Const ES_AUTOHSCROLL     = &h0080&
Const ES_NOHIDESEL       = &h0100&
Const ES_OEMCONVERT      = &h0400&
Const ES_READONLY        = &h0800&
Const ES_WANTRETURN      = &h1000&
Const ES_NUMBER          = &h2000&

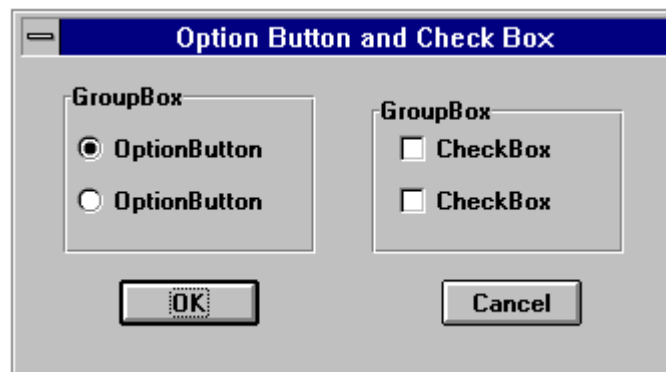
Sub Multiline
  Begin Dialog DialogType 60, 60, 140, 185, "Multiline text Dialog",
.DlgFunc
    TextBox 10, 10, 120, 150, .joe, ES_MULTILINE Or ES_AUTOVSCROLL
Or ES_WANTRETURN ' Indicates multiline TextBox
    'TextBox 10, 10, 120, 150, .joe, 1 ' indicates multi-line
textbox
    CancelButton 25, 168, 40, 12
    OKButton 75, 168, 40, 12
  End Dialog
  Dim Dlg1 As DialogType
  Dlg1.joe = "The quick brown fox jumped over the lazy dog"
  ' Dialog returns -1 for OK, 0 for Cancel
  button = Dialog( Dlg1 )
  'MsgBox "button: " & button
  If button = 0 Then Exit Sub

  MsgBox "TextBox: "& Dlg1.joe
End Sub

```

Option Buttons and Group Boxes

You can have option buttons to allow the user to choose one option from several. Typically, you would use a group box to surround a group of option buttons, but you can also use a group box to set off a group of check boxes or any related group of controls.



```

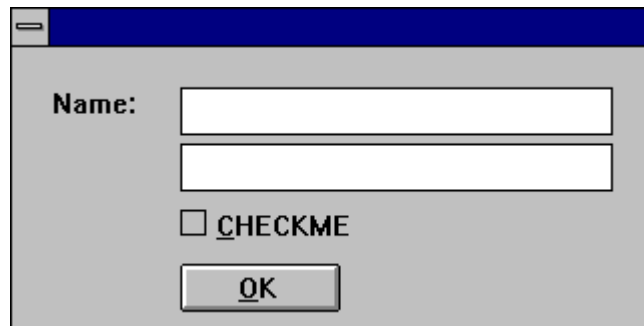
Begin Dialog GroupSample 31,32,185,96,"Option Button and Check
Box"
  OKButton 28,68,40,14

```

```

CancelButton 120,68,40,14
GroupBox 12,8,72,52,"GroupBox",.GroupBox1
GroupBox 100,12,72,48,"GroupBox",.GroupBox2
OptionGroup .OptionGroup1
OptionButton 16,24,54,8,"OptionButton",.OptionButton1
OptionButton 16,40,54,8,"OptionButton",.OptionButton2
CheckBox 108,24,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox1
CheckBox 108,40,45,8,"CheckBox",.CheckBox2
End Dialog
Dim Dlg1 As GroupSample
Button = Dialog (Dlg1)
End Sub

```



```

Sub Main
Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160, 70
TEXT 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"
TEXTBOX 42, 10, 108, 12, .nameStr
TEXTBOX 42, 24, 108, 12, .descStr
CHECKBOX 42, 38, 48, 12, "&CHECKME", .checkInt
OKBUTTON 42, 54, 40, 12
End Dialog
Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
Dialog Dlg1

MsgBox Dlg1.nameStr
MsgBox Dlg1.descStr
MsgBox Dlg1.checkInt
End Sub

```

The Dialog Function

Cypress Enable supports the dialog function. This function is a user-defined function that can be called while a custom dialog box is displayed. The dialog function makes nested dialog boxes possible and receives messages from the dialog box while it is still active.

When the function dialog() is called in Enable it displays the dialog box, and calls the dialog function for that dialog. Enable calls the dialog function to see if there are

any commands to execute. Typical commands that might be used are disabling or hiding a control. By default all dialog box controls are enabled. If you want a control to be hidden you must explicitly make it disabled during initialization. After initialization Enable displays the dialog box. When an action is taken by the user Enable calls the dialog function and passes values to the function that indicate the kind of action to take and the control that was acted upon.

The dialog box and its function are connected in the dialog definition. A “function name” argument is added to the Begin Dialog instruction, and matches the name of the dialog function located in your Enable program.

```
Begin Dialog UserDialog1 60,60, 260, 188, "3", .Enable
```

The Dialog Box Controls

A dialog function needs an identifier for each dialog box control that it acts on. The dialog function uses string identifiers. String identifiers are the same as the identifiers used in the dialog record.

```
CheckBox 8, 56, 203, 16, "Check to display controls",. Chk1
```

The control’s identifier and label are different. An identifier begins with a period and is the last parameter in a dialog box control instruction. In the sample code above “Check to display controls” is the label and .chk1 is the identifier.

The Dialog Function Syntax

The syntax for the dialog function is as follows:

```
Function FunctionName( ControlID$, Action%, SuppValue%)  
    Statement Block  
    FunctionName = ReturnValue  
End Function
```

All parameters in the dialog function are required.

A dialog function returns a value when the user chooses a command button. Enable acts on the value returned. The default is to return 0 (zero) and close the dialog box. If a non zero is assigned the dialog box remains open. By keeping the dialog box open, the dialog function allows the user to do more than one command from the same dialog box. Dialog examples ship as part of the sample .bas programs and can be found in your install directory.

ControlID\$

ControlID\$ Receives the identifier of the dialog box control

Action

Action Identifies the action that calls the dialog function. There are six possibilities, Enable supports the first 4.

Action 1 The value passed before the dialog becomes visible

Action 2 The value passed when an action is taken (i.e. a button is pushed, checkbox is checked etc...) The *ControlID\$* is the same as the identifier for the control that was chosen

Action 3 Corresponds to a change in a text box or combo box. This value is passed when a control loses the focus (for example, when the user presses the TAB key to move to a different control) or after the user clicks an item in the list of a combo box (an *Action* value of 2 is passed first). Note that if the contents of the text box or combo box do not change, an *Action* value of 3 is not passed. When *Action* is 3, *ControlID\$* corresponds to the identifier for the text box or combo box whose contents were changed.

Action 4 Corresponds to a change of focus. When *Action* is 4, *ControlID\$* corresponds to the identifier of the control that is gaining the focus. *SuppValue* corresponds to the numeric identifier for the control that lost the focus. A Dialog function cannot display a message box or dialog box in response to an *Action* value of 4

Supp Value

SuppValue receives supplemental information about a change in a dialog box control. The information *SuppValue* receives depends on which control calls the dialog function. The following *SuppValue* values are passed when *Action* is 2 or 3.

| Control | SuppValue passed |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| ListBox, DropListBox, or ComboBox | Number of the item selected where 0 (zero) is the first item in the list box, 1 is the second item, and so on. |
| CheckBox | 1 if selected, 0 (zero) if cleared. |
| OptionButton | Number of the option button selected, where 0 (zero) is the first option button within a group, 1 is the second option button, and so on. |
| TextBox | Number of characters in the text box. |
| ComboBox | If Action is 3, number of characters in the combo box. |
| CommandButton | A value identifying the button chosen. This value is not often used, since the same information is available from the <i>ControlID\$</i> value. |

Statements and Functions Used in Dialog Functions

| Statement or | Action or Result |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
|---------------------|-------------------------|

| Function | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| DlgControlId | Returns the numeric equivalent of Identifier\$, the string identifier for a dialog box control. |
| DlgEnable, DlgEnable() | The DlgEnable statement is used to enable or disable a dialog box control. When a control is disabled, it is visible in the dialog box, but is dimmed and not functional. DlgEnable() is used to determine whether or not the control is enabled. |
| DlgFocus, DlgFocus() | The DlgFocus statement is used to set the focus on a dialog box control. (When a dialog box control has the focus, it is highlighted.) DlgFocus() returns the identifier of the control that has the focus. |
| DlgListBoxArray, DlgListBoxArray() | The DlgListBoxArray statement is used to fill a list box or combo box with the elements of an array. It can be used to change the contents of a list box or combo box while the dialog box is displayed. DlgListBoxArray() returns an item in an array and the number of items in the array. |
| DlgSetPicture | The DlgSetPicture statement is used in a dialog function to set the graphic displayed by a picture control. |
| DlgText, DlgText | The DlgText statement is used to set the text or text label for a dialog box control. TheDlgText() function returns the label of a control. |
| DlgValue, DlgValue() | The DlgValue statement is used to select or clear a dialog box control. Then DlgValue() function returns the setting of a control. |
| DlgVisible, DlgVisible() | The DlgVisible statement is used to hide or show a dialog box control. The DlgVisible() function is used to determine whether a control is visible or hidden. |

DlgControlId Function

`DlgControlId(Identifier)`

Used within a dialog function to return the numeric identifier for the dialog box control specified by *Identifier*, the string identifier of the dialog box control. Numeric identifiers are numbers, starting at 0 (zero), that correspond to the positions of the dialog box control instructions within a dialog box definition. For example, consider the following instruction in a dialog box definition:

```
CheckBox 90, 50, 30, 12, "&Update", .MyCheckBox
```

The instruction `DlgControlId("MyCheckBox")` returns 0 (zero) if the `CheckBox` instruction is the first instruction in the dialog box definition, 1 if it is the second, and so on.

In most cases, your dialog functions will perform actions based on the string identifier of the control that was selected.

DlgFocus Statement, DlgFocus() Function

```
DlgFocus Identifier  
DlgFocus()
```

The DlgFocus statement is used within a dialog function to set the focus on the dialog box control identified by Identifier while the dialog box is displayed. When a dialog box control has the focus, it is active and responds to keyboard input. For example, if a text box has the focus, any text you type appears in that text box.

The DlgFocus() function returns the string identifier for the dialog box control that currently has the focus.

Example

This example sets the focus on the control “MyControl1” when the dialog box is initially displayed. (The main subroutine that contains the dialog box definition is not shown.)

```
Function MyDlgFunction( identifier, action, supvalue)  
  Select Case action  
    Case 1          ` The dialog box is displayed  
      DlgFocus "MyControl1"  
    Case 2  
      ` Statements that perform actions based on which  
      control is selected  
    End Select  
  End Function
```

DlgListBoxArray, DlgListBoxArray()

```
DLGLISTBOXARRAY IDENTIFIER, ARRAYVARIABLE()  
DlgListBoxArray(Identifier, ARRAYVARIABLE())
```

The DlgListBoxArray statement is used within a dialog function to fill a ListBox, DropListBox, or ComboBox with the contents of ArrayVariable() while the dialog box is displayed.

The DlgListBoxArray() function fills ArrayVariable() with the contents of the ListBox, DropListBox, or ComboBox specified by Identifier and returns the number of entries in the ListBox, DropListBox, or ComboBox. The ArrayVariable() parameter is optional (and currently not implemented) with the DlgListBoxArray() function; if ArrayVariable() is omitted, DlgListBoxArray() returns the number of entries in the specified control.

DlgSetPicture

```
DlgSetPicture Identifier, PictureName
```

The DlgSetPicture function is used to set the graphic displayed by a picture control in a dialog.

The Identifier is a string or numeric representing the dialog box. The PictureName is a string that identifies the picture to be displayed.

DlgValue, DlgValue()

```
DlgValue Identifier, Value  
DlgValue(Identifier)
```

The DlgValue statement is used in a dialog function to select or clear a dialog box control by setting the numeric value associated with the control specified by Identifier. For example, DlgValue "MyCheckBox", 1 selects a check box, DlgValue "MyCheckBox", 0 clears a check box, and DlgValue "MyCheckBox", -1 fills the check box with gray. An error occurs if Identifier specifies a dialog box control such as a text box or an option button that cannot be set with a numeric value.

```
The following dialog function uses a Select Case control  
structure to check the value of Action. The SuppValue is  
ignored in this function.
```

```
'This sample file outlines dialog capabilities, including  
nesting dialog boxes.
```

```
Sub Main
```

```
Begin Dialog UserDialog1 60,60, 260, 188, "3", .Enable  
Text 8,10,73,13, "Text Label:"  
TextBox 8, 26, 160, 18, .FText  
CheckBox 8, 56, 203, 16, "Check to display controls",. Chk1  
GroupBox 8, 79, 230, 70, "This is a group box:", .Group  
CheckBox 18,100,189,16, "Check to change button text",  
.Chk2  
PushButton 18, 118, 159, 16, "File History", .History  
OKButton 177, 8, 58, 21  
CancelButton 177, 32, 58, 21
```

```
End Dialog
```

```
Dim Dlg1 As UserDialog1  
x = Dialog( Dlg1 )
```

```
End Sub
```

```
Function Enable( ControlID$, Action%, SuppValue%)
```

```
Begin Dialog UserDialog2 160,160, 260, 188, "3", .Enable  
Text 8,10,73,13, "New dialog Label:"  
TextBox 8, 26, 160, 18, .FText  
CheckBox 8, 56, 203, 16, "New CheckBox",. ch1  
CheckBox 18,100,189,16, "Additional CheckBox", .ch2  
PushButton 18, 118, 159, 16, "Push Button", .but1  
OKButton 177, 8, 58, 21
```

```

        CancelButton 177, 32, 58, 21
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg2 As UserDialog2
    Dlg2.FText = "Your default string goes here"

    Select Case Action%

    Case 1
        DlgEnable "Group", 0
        DlgVisible "Chk2", 0
        DlgVisible "History", 0
    Case 2
        If ControlID$ = "Chk1" Then
            DlgEnable "Group"
            DlgVisible "Chk2"
            DlgVisible "History"
        End If

        If ControlID$ = "Chk2" Then
            DlgText "History", "Push to display nested
            dialog"
        End If

        If ControlID$ = "History" Then
            Enable =1
            x = Dialog( Dlg2 )
        End If

    Case Else

    End Select
    Enable =1

    End Function

```

OLE Automation

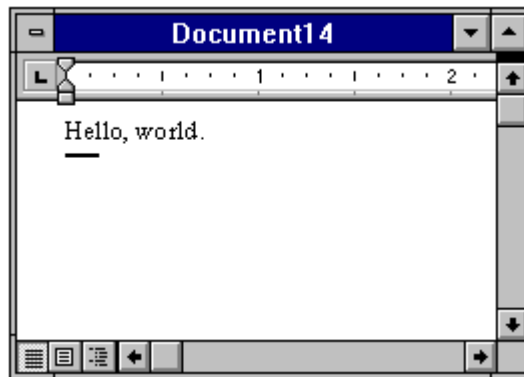
What is OLE Automation?

OLE Automation is a standard, promoted by Microsoft, that applications use to expose their OLE objects to development tools, Enable Basic, and containers that

support OLE Automation. A spreadsheet application may expose a worksheet, chart, cell, or range of cells all as different types of objects. A word processor might expose objects such as application, paragraph, sentence, bookmark, or selection.

When an application supports OLE Automation, the objects it exposes can be accessed by Enable Basic. You can use Enable Basic to manipulate these objects by invoking methods on the object, or by getting and setting the object's properties, just as you would with the objects in Enable Basic. For example, if you created an OLE Automation object named MyObj, you might write code such as this to manipulate the object:

```
Sub Main
Dim MyObj As Object
Set MyObj = CreateObject ("Word.Basic")
MyObj.FileNewDefault
MyObj.Insert "Hello, world."
MyObj.Bold 1
End Sub
```



The following syntax is supported for the **GetObject** function:

```
Set MyObj = GetObject ("", class)
```

Where class is the parameter representing the class of the object to retrieve. The first parameter at this time must be an empty string.

The properties and methods an object supports are defined by the application that created the object. See the application's documentation for details on the properties and methods it supports.

Accessing an Object

The following functions and properties allow you to access an OLE Automation object:

| Name. | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| CreateObject Function | Creates a new object of a specified type |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| GetObject Function | Retrieves an object pointer to a running application |
|--------------------|--|

What is an OLE Object?

An *OLE Automation Object* is an instance of a class within your application that you wish to manipulate programmatically, such as with Cypress Enable. These may be new classes whose sole purpose is to collect and expose data and functions in a way that makes sense to your customers.

The object becomes programmable when you expose those member functions. OLE Automation defines two types of members that you may expose for an object:

Methods are member functions that perform an action on an object. For example, a Document object might provide a Save method.

Properties are member function pairs that set or return information about the state of an object. For example, a Drawing object might have a style property.

For example, Microsoft suggests the following objects could be exposed by implementing the listed methods and properties for each object:

| OLE Automation object | Methods | Properties |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------|
| Application | Help | ActiveDocument |
| | Quit | Application |
| | Add Data | Caption |
| | Repeat | DefaultFilePath |
| | Undo | Documents |
| | | Height |
| | | Name |
| | | Parent |
| | | Path |
| | | Printers |
| | | StatusBar |
| | | Top |
| | | Value |
| | | Visible |
| | Width | |

| Document | Activate | Application |
|----------|--------------|-------------|
| | Close | Author |
| | NewWindow | Comments |
| | Print | FullName |
| | PrintPreview | Keywords |

| | | |
|--|---------------|----------|
| | RevertToSaved | Name |
| | Save | Parent |
| | SaveAs | Path |
| | | ReadOnly |
| | | Saved |
| | | Subject |
| | | Title |
| | | Value |
| | | |

To provide access to more than one instance of an object, expose a collection object. A collection object manages other objects. All collection objects support iteration over the objects they manage. For example, Microsoft suggests an application with a multiple document interface (MDI) might expose a Documents collection object with the following methods and properties:

| Collection object | Methods | Properties |
|-------------------|---------|-------------|
| Documents | Add | Application |
| | Close | Count |
| | Item | Parent |
| | Open | |
| | | |

OLE Fundamentals

Object linking and embedding (OLE) is a technology that allows a programmer of Windows-based applications to create an application that can display data from many different applications, and allows the user to edit that data from within the application in which it was created. In some cases, the user can even edit the data from within their application.

The following terms and concepts are fundamental to understanding OLE.

OLE Object

An OLE object refers to a discrete unit of data supplied by an OLE application. An application can expose many types of objects. For example a spreadsheet application can expose a worksheet, macro sheet, chart, cell, or range of cells all as different types of objects. You use the OLE control to create linked and embedded objects. When a linked or embedded object is created, it contains the name of the application that supplied the object, its data (or, in the case of a linked object, a reference to the data), and an image of the data.

OLE Automation

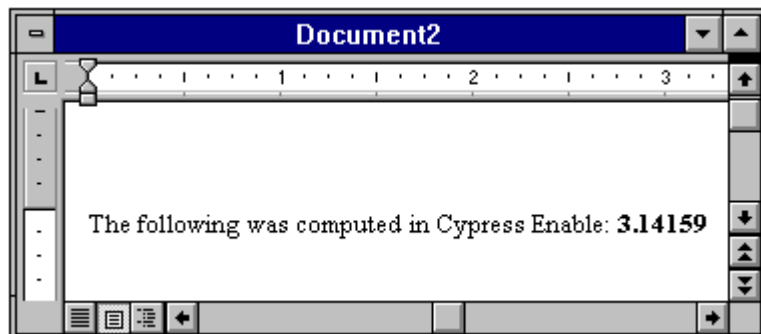
Some applications provide objects that support OLE Automation. You can use Enable Basic to programmatically manipulate the data in these objects. Some objects that support OLE Automation also support linking and embedding. You can create an OLE Automation object by using the CreateObject function.

Class

An objects class determines the application that provides the objects data and the type of data the object contains. The class names of some commonly used Microsoft applications include MSGraph, MSDraw, WordDocument, and ExcelWorksheet.

OLE Automation and Microsoft Word Example:

```
Sub OLEexample()  
    Dim word As Object  
    Dim myData As String  
  
    myData = 4 * Atn(1)      ' Demonstrates Automatic type  
                           conversion  
    Set word = CreateObject("Word.Basic")  
    Word.AppShow  
    word.FileNewDefault  
    word.Insert "The following was computed in Cypress Enable:  
    "  
    word.Bold 1            ' Show value in boldface  
    word.Insert myData  
    word.Bold 0  
  
    MsgBox "Done"  
End Sub
```



Making Applications Work Together

Operations like linking and object embedding need applications to work together in a coordinated fashion. However, there is no way that Windows can be set up, in advance, to accommodate all the applications and dynamic link libraries that can be installed. Even within an application, the user has the ability to select various components to install.

As part of the installation process, Windows requires that applications supporting DDE/OLE features register their support by storing information in several different locations. The most important of these to cyprss enable is the registration database.

WIN.INI

The win.ini file contains a special section called [embedding] that contains information about each of three applications that operate as object servers.

The Registration Database.

Starting with Windows 3.1, Each Windows system maintains a *registration database* file that records details about the DDE and OLE functions supported by the installed applications. The database is stored in file called **REG.DAT** in the \ **WINDOWS** directory.

The Registration database

The registration database is a file called **REG.DAT**. The file is a database that contains information that controls a variety of activities relating to data integration using DDE and OLE. The information contained in the **REG.DAT** database can be divided into four basic categories.

Associations.

The table contains information that associates files with specific extensions to particular applications. This is essentially the same function performed by the [extensions] section of the **WIN.INI**.

Shell Operations.

Windows contains two programs that are referred to as *Shell* programs. The term *Shell* refers to a program that organizes basic operating system tasks, like running applications, opening files, and sending files to the printer. Shell programs use list, windows, menus, and dialog boxes to perform these operations. In contrast, command systems like DOS require the entry of explicit command lines to accomplish these tasks

OLE Object Servers.

The registration database maintains a highly structured database of the details needed by programs that operate as object servers. This is by far the most complex task performed by the database. There is no **WIN.INI** equivalent for this function.

DDE/OLE Automation.

The registration database contains the details and the applications that support various types of DDE/OLE Automation operations.

It is useful to appreciate the difference in structure between the **WIN.INI** file and the **REG.DAT** database. **WIN.INI** is simply a text document. There are no special structures other than headings (simply titles enclosed in brackets) that organize the information. If you want to locate an item in the **WIN.INI** file, you must search through the file for the specific item you want to locate. The registration database is a tree-like, structured database used for storing information relating to program and file operations, in particular, those that involve the use of DDE or OLE. The tree structure makes it easier to keep the complex set of instructions, needed to implement DDE and OLE operations, organized and accessible by the applications that need to use them. This is not possible when you are working with a text document like **WIN.INI**. The **WIN.INI** file records all sorts of information about the Windows system in a simple sequential listing.

Scripting Language Overview

Quick Reference of the Functions and Statements Available

Type/Functions/Statements

Flow of Control

Goto, End, OnError, Stop, Do...Loop, Exit Loop, For...Next, Exit For, If..Then..Else...End If, Return, Stop, While...Wend, Select Case

Converting

Chr, Hex, Oct, Str, CDbI, CInt, CInG, CSng, CStr, CVar, CVDate, Asc, Val, Date, DateSerial, DateValue, Format, Fix, Int, Day, Weekday, Month, Year, Hour, Minute, Second, TimeSerial, TimeValue

Dialog

Text, TextBox, ListBox, DropList, ComboBox, CheckBox, OKButton, BeginDialog, EndDialog, OptionGroup, OKButton, CancelButton, PushButton, Picture, GroupBox, Multi-line TextBox,

File I/O

FileCopy, ChDir, ChDrive, CurDir, CurDir, Mkdir, Rmdir, Open, Close, Print #, Kill, FreeFile, LOF, FileLen, Seek, EOF, Write #, Input, Line Input, Dir, Name, GetAttr, SetAttr, Dir, Get, Put

Math

Exp, Log, Sqr, Rnd, Abs, Sgn, Atn, Cos, Sin, Tan, Int, Fix

Procedures

Call, Declare, Function, End Function, Sub, End Sub, Exit, Global

Strings

Let, Len, InStr, Left, Mid, Asc, Chr, Right, LCase, UCase, InStr, LTrim, RTrim, Trim, Option Compare, Len, Space, String, StrComp Format,

Variables and Constants

Dim, IsNull, IsNumeric, VarType, Const, IsDate, IsEmpty, IsNull, Option Explicit, Global, Static,

Error Trapping

On Error, Resume

Date/Time

Date, Now, Time, Timer

DDE

DDEInitiate, DDEExecute, DDETerminate

Arrays

Option Base, Option Explicit, Static, Dim, Global, Lbound, Ubound, Erase, ReDim

Miscellaneous

SendKeys, AppActivate, Shell, Beep, Rem, CreateObject, GetObject
Randomize

Data Types

| Variable | Type Specifier | |
|----------|----------------|---------|
| String | \$ | Dim S |
| Integer | % | Dim In |
| Long | & | Dim Lc |
| Single | ! | Dim Si |
| Double | # | Dim Db |
| Variant | | Di |
| Boolean | | Dim |
| Byte | | Di |
| Object | | Dim |
| Currency | | (Not cu |

Operators

Arithmetic Operators

| Operator | Function | |
|----------|----------------|---|
| ^ | Exponentiation | |
| - | Negation | |
| * | Multiplication | x |
| / | division | |
| Mod | Modulo | x |
| + | Addition | : |
| - | Subtraction | |

*Arithmetic operators follow mathematical rules of precedence

* '+' or '&' can be used for string concatenation.

Relational Operators

| Operator | Function | |
|----------|-----------------------|--|
| < | Less than | |
| <= | Less than or equal to | |

| | | |
|----|--------------------------|------|
| = | Equals | x = |
| >= | Greater than or equal to | x >= |
| > | Greater than | x > |
| <> | Not equal to | x <> |

Logical Operators

| Operator | Function | Usage |
|----------|------------------|----------------|
| Not | Logical Negation | If Not |
| And | Logical And | If (x > y) And |
| Or | Logical Or | if (x = y) Or |

Operator Precedence

| Operator | Description | Order |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| () | Parenthesis | Highest |
| ^ | Exponentiation | |
| - | Unary minus | |
| /,* | Division / Multiplication | |
| mod | Modulo | |
| +, -, & | Addition, subtraction, concatenation | |
| =, <>, <, >, <=, >= | Relational | |
| not | Logical negation | |
| and | Logical conjunction | |
| or | Logical disjunction | |
| Xor | Logical exclusion | |
| Eqv | Logical Equivalence | |
| Imp | Logical Implication | Lowest |

Functions, Statements, Reserved words - Quick Reference

Abs, Access, Alias, And Any

App, AppActivate, Asc, Atn, As

Base, Beep, Begin, Binary, ByVal

Call, Case, ChDir, ChDrive, Choose, Chr, Const, Cos, CurDir, CDbl, CInt, CLng, CSng, CStr, CVar, CVDDate, Close, CreateObject

Date, Day, Declare, Dim, Dir, Do...Loop, Dialog, DDEInitiate

DDEExecute, DateSerial, DateValue, Double
Else, ElseIf, End, EndIf, EOF, Eqv, Erase, Err, Error
Exit, Exp, Explicit
False, FileCopy, FileLen, Fix, For,
For...Next, Format, Function
Get, GetAttr, GoTo, Global, Get Object
Hex, Hour
If...Then...Else...[End If], Imp, Input, InputBox, InStr, Int, Integer, Is, IsEmpty,
IsNull, IsNumeric, IsDate
Kill
LBound, LCase, Left, Len, Let, LOF,Log, Long, Loop, LTrim Line Input
Mid,Minute, MkDir, Mod, Month, MsgBox
Name, Next, Not, Now
Oct,On, Open, OKButton,Object, Option, Optional, Or, On Error
Print, Print #, Private, Put
Randomize, Rem, ReDim, Rmdir, Rnd, Return, Rtrim
Seek, SendKeys, Set, SetAttr, Second, Select, Shell, Sin, Sqr, Stop,Str, Sng, Single,
Space, Static, Step, Stop, Str, String, Sub, StringComp
Tan,Text, TextBox, Time, Timer, TimeSerial, TimeVale, Then, Type, Trim, True,
To, Type
UBound, UCase, Ucase, Until
Val, Variant, VarType
Write #, While, Weekday, Wend, With
Xor
Year

Language Reference A - Z

Abs Function

Abs (number)

Returns the absolute value of a number.

The data type of the return value is the same as that of the number argument. However, if the number argument is a Variant of VarType (String) and can be converted to a number, the return value will be a Variant of VarType (Double). If the numeric expression results in a Null, _Abs returns a Null.

Example:

```
Sub Main
```

```
    Dim Msg, X, Y
```

```
    X = InputBox("Enter a Number:")
```

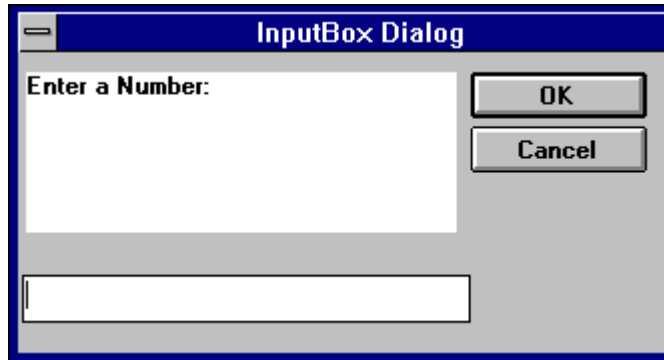
```
    Y = Abs(X)
```

```
    Msg = "The number you entered is " & X
```

```
    Msg = Msg + ". The Absolute value of " & X & " is " & Y
```

```
    MsgBox Msg 'Display Message.
```

```
End Sub
```



AppActivate Statement

```
AppActivate "app"
```

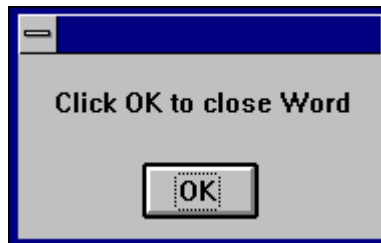
Activates an application.

The parameter *app* is a string expression and is the name that appears in the title bar of the application window to activate.

Related Topics: Shell, SendKeys

Example:

```
Sub Main ()  
    AppActivate "Microsoft Word"  
    SendKeys "%F,%N,Cypress Enable", True  
    Msg = "Click OK to close Word"  
    MsgBox Msg  
    AppActivate "Microsoft Word"  
    SendKeys "%F,%C,N", True  
End Sub
```



Asc Function

```
Asc ( str)
```

Returns a numeric value that is the ASCII code for the first character in a string.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim I, Msg           ' Declare variables.
    For I = Asc("A") To Asc("Z") ' From A through Z.
        Msg = Msg & Chr(I) ' Create a string.
    Next I
    MsgBox Msg           ' Display results.
End Sub
```

Atn Function

Atn (*rad*)

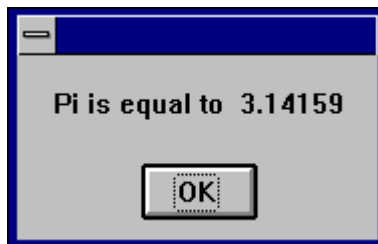
Returns the arc tangent of a number

The argument *rad* can be any numeric expression. The result is expressed in radians

Related Topics: Cos, Tan, Sin

Example:

```
Sub AtnExample ()
    Dim Msg, Pi           ' Declare variables.
    Pi = 4 * Atn(1)       ' Calculate Pi.
    Msg = "Pi is equal to " & Str(Pi)
    MsgBox Msg           ' Display results.
End Sub
```



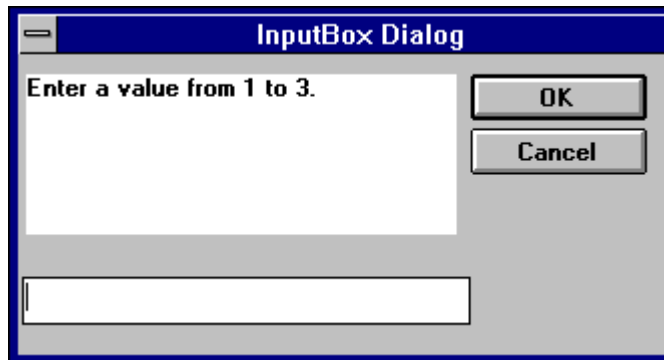
Beep Statement

Beep

Sounds a tone through the computer's speaker. The frequency and duration of the beep depends on hardware, which may vary among computers.

Example:

```
Sub BeepExample ()
    Dim Answer, Msg          ' Declare variables.
    Do
        Answer = InputBox("Enter a value from 1 to 3.")
        If Answer >= 1 And Answer <= 3 Then ' Check range.
            Exit Do          ' Exit Do...Loop.
        Else
            Beep           ' Beep if not in
range.
        End If
    Loop
    MsgBox "You entered a value in the proper range."
End Sub
```



Call Statement

```
Call funcname [(parameter(s))
or
[parameter(s)]
```

Activates an Enable Subroutine called *name* or a DLL function with the name *name*. The first parameter is the name of the function or subroutine to call, and the second is the list of arguments to pass to the called function or subroutine.

You are never required to use the Call statement when calling an Enable subroutine or a DLL function. Parentheses must be used in the argument list if the Call statement is being used.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()  
    Call Beep  
  
    MsgBox "Returns a Beep"  
  
End Sub
```



CBool Function

```
CBool (expression)
```

Converts expressions from one data type to a boolean. The parameter *expression* must be a valid string or numeric expression.

Example:

```
Sub Main  
  
    Dim A, B, Check  
  
    A = 5: B = 5  
    Check = CBool(A = B)  
    Print Check  
  
    A = 0  
    Check = CBool(A)  
    Print Check
```

End Sub

CDate Function

CDate (expression)

Converts any valid expression to a Date variable with a vartype of 7.

The parameter expression must be a valid string or numeric date expression and can represent a date from January 1, 30 through December 31, 9999.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MyDate, MDate, MTime, MStime
    MybDate = "May 29, 1959"      ' Define date.
    MDate = CDate(MybDate) ' Convert to Date data type.

    MTime = "10:32:27 PM" ' Define time.
    MStime = CDate(MTime) ' Convert to Date data type.

    Print MDate
    Print MStime

End Sub
```

Cdbl Function

Cdbl (expression)

Converts expressions from one data type to a double. The parameter *expression* must be a valid string or numeric expression.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
```



```

Dim y As Integer

y = 25555 'the integer expression only allows for 5 digits
If VarType(y) = 2 Then
Print y

    x = CDb1(y) 'Converts the integer value of y to a
double value in x
    x = x * 100000 'y is now 10 digits in the form of x
    Print x
End If

End Sub

```

ChDir Statement

```
ChDir pathname
```

Changes the default directory

```
Pathname: [drive:] [ \ ] dir[\dir]...
```

The parameter *pathname* is a string limited to fewer than 128 characters. The *drive* parameter is optional. The *dir* parameter is a directory name. ChDir changes the default directory on the current drive, if the drive is omitted.

Related Topics: CurDir, CurDir\$, ChDrive, Dir, Dir\$, Mkdir, Rmdir

Example:

```

Sub Main ()
    Dim Answer, Msg, NL          ' Declare variables.
    NL = Chr(10)                ' Define newline.
    CurPath = CurDir()          ' Get current path.
    ChDir "\"
    Msg = "The current directory has been changed to "
    Msg = Msg & CurDir() & NL & NL & "Press OK to change back "
    Msg = Msg & "to your previous default directory."
    Answer = MsgBox(Msg)        ' Get user response.
    ChDir CurPath              ' Change back to user default.
    Msg = "Directory changed back to " & CurPath & "."
    MsgBox Msg                  ' Display results.
End Sub

```

ChDrive Statement

ChDrive *drivename*

Changes the default drive

The parameter *drivename* is a string and must correspond to an existing drive. If *drivename* contains more than one letter, only the first character is used.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim Msg, NL ' Declare variables.
    NL = Chr(10) ' Define newline.
    CurPath = CurDir() ' Get current path.
    ChDir "\"
    ChDrive "C:"
    Msg = "The current directory has been changed to "
    Msg = Msg & CurDir() & NL & NL & "Press OK to change back "
    Msg = Msg & "to your previous default directory."
    MsgBox Msg ' Get user response.
    ChDir CurPath ' Change back to user default.
    Msg = "Directory changed back to " & CurPath & "."
    MsgBox Msg ' Display results.
End Sub
```

Related Topics: ChDir, CurDir, CurDir\$, MkDir, Rmdir

CheckBox

CheckBox *starting x position, starting y position, width, height*

For selecting one or more in a series of choices

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 70, 160, 50, "ASC - Hello"
```

```

        CHECKBOX 42, 10, 48, 12, "&CHECKME", .checkInt
        OKBUTTON 42, 24, 40, 12

    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
    Dialog Dlg1
    If Dlg1.checkInt = 0 Then
        Q = "didn't check the box."
    Else
        Q = "checked the box."
    End If
    MsgBox "You " & Q

End Sub

```

Choose Function

Choose(number, choice1, [choice2,] [choice3,]...)

Returns a value from a list of arguments

Choose will return a null value if number is less than one or greater than the number of choices in the list. If *number* is not an integer it will be rounded to the nearest integer.

Example:

```

Sub Main
    number = 2
    GetChoice = Choose(number, "Choice1", "Choice2", "Choice3")
    Print GetChoice
End Sub

```

Chr Function

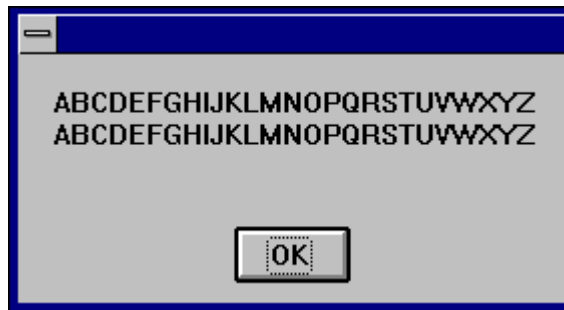
Chr(int)

Returns a one-character string whose ASCII number is the argument

Chr returns a String

Example:

```
Sub ChrExample ()
    Dim X, Y, Msg, NL
    NL = Chr(10)
    For X = 1 to 2
        For Y = Asc("A") To Asc("Z")
            Msg = Msg & Chr(Y)
        Next Y
        Msg = Msg & NL
    Next X
    MsgBox Msg
End Sub
```



CInt Function

`CInt (expression)`

Converts any valid expression to an integer.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim y As Long

    y = 25
    If VarType(y) = 2 Then
        Print y
        x = CInt(y) 'Converts the long value of y to an integer
                    value in x
        Print x
    End If
End Sub
```

End Sub

CLng Function

CLng (*expression*)

Converts any valid expression into a long.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim y As Integer

    y = 25000 'the integer expression can only hold five
             digits
    If VarType(y) = 2 Then
        Print y
        x = CLng(y) 'Converts the integer value of x to a long
                   value in x
        x = x * 10000 'y is now ten digits in the form of x
                    Print x
    End If
End Sub
```

Close Statement

Close [#filenumber] [, [#filenumber],..

The Close Statement takes one argument *filenumber*. *Filenumber* is the number used with the Open Statement to open the file. If the Close Statement is used without any arguments it closes all open files.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Open "c:\test.txt" For Input As #1
    Do While Not EOF(1)
        MyStr = Input(10, #1)
        MsgBox MyStr
    
```

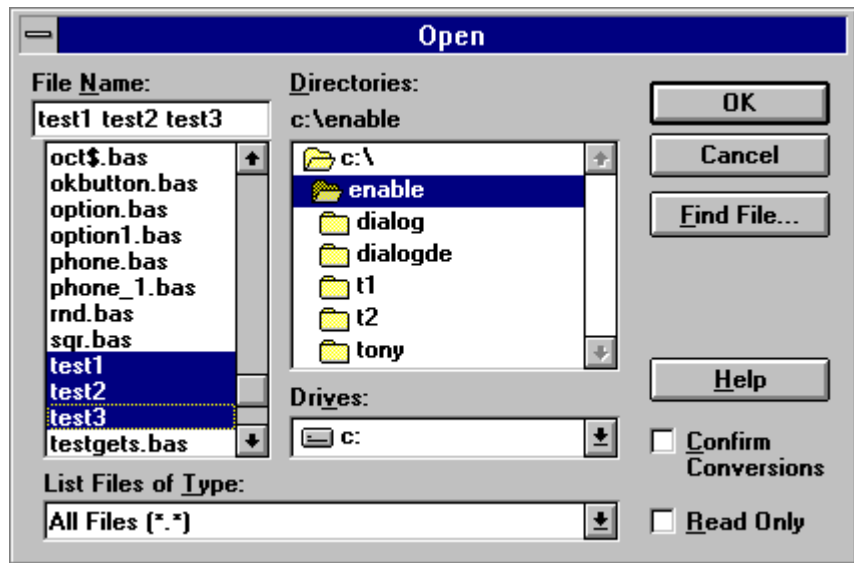
```

Loop
Close #1

End Sub

Sub Make3Files ()
    Dim I, FNum, FName ' Declare variables.
    For I = 1 To 3
        FNum = FreeFile ' Determine next file number.
        FName = "TEST" & FNum
        Open FName For Output As FNum ' Open file.
        Print #I, "This is test #" & I ' Write string to
file.
        Print #I, "Here is another "; "line"; I
    Next I
    Close ' Close all files.
End Sub

```



Const Statement

Const name = expression

Assigns a symbolic name to a constant value.

A constant must be defined before it is used.

The definition of a Const in Cypress Enable outside the procedure or at the module level is a global. The syntax Global Const and Const are used below outside the module level are identical.

A type declaration character may be used however if none is used Enable will automatically assign one of the following data types to the constant, long (if it is a long or integer), Double (if a decimal place is present), or a String (if it is a string).

Example:

```
Global Const Height = 14.4357
Const PI = 3.14159
Sub Main ()
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160,70, "ASC - Hello"
        TEXT 10, 10, 100, 20, "Please fill in the radius of circle x"
        TEXT 10, 40, 28, 12, "Radius"
        TEXTBOX 42, 40, 28, 12, .Radius
        OKBUTTON 42, 54,40, 12
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
    Dialog Dlg1
    CylArea = Height * (Dlg1.Radius * Dlg1.Radius) * PI
    MsgBox "The volume of Cylinder x is " & CylArea
End Sub
```

Cos Function

Cos (rad)

Returns the cosine of an angle

The argument *rad* must be expressed in radians and must be a valid numeric expression. Cos will by default return a double unless a single or integer is specified as the return value.

Example:

```
Sub Main()
    Dim J As Double
    Dim I As Single
    Dim K As Integer
    For I =1 To 10
        Msg = Msg & Cos(I) & ", "
    Next I
End Sub
```

```

        J=Cos(I)
        Print J
        K=Cos(I)
        Print K
    Next I
    MsgBox Msg           ' Display results.
    MsgBox Msg1
End Sub

```

CreateObject Function

CreateObject (*class*)

Creates an OLE automation object.

```

Sub Command1_Click ()
    Dim word6 As object
    Set word6 = CreateObject("Word.Basic")
    word6.FileNewDefault
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "Attn:"
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "          Vender Name: "
    word6.Bold 1
    name = "Some Body"
    word6.Insert name
    word6.Bold 0
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "          Vender Address:"
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "          Vender Product:"
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "Dear Vender:"
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.InsertPara
    word6.Insert "The letter you are reading was created with
    Cypress Enable."
    word6.Insert " Using OLE Automation Cypress Enable can call
    any other OLE _ enabled "

```



```
word6.Insert "application. Enable is a Basic Scripting
Language for _ applications"

word6.InsertPara
word6.InsertPara
word6.Insert "      Product Name: Cypress Enable"
word6.InsertPara
word6.Insert "      Company Name: Cypress Software Inc."
word6.InsertPara

word6.InsertPara
MsgBox "You have just called Word 6.0 using OLE"
End Sub
```

Vender Name: **Client Name**

Vender Address:

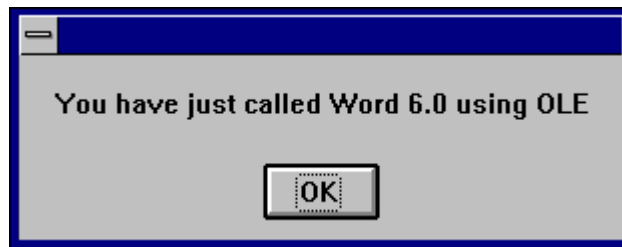
Vender Product:

Dear Vender:

The letter you are reading was created with Cypress Enable. Using OLE Automation Cypress Enable can call any other OLE enabled application. Enable is a Basic Scripting Language for applications

Product Name: Cypress Enable

Company Name: Cypress Software Inc.



CSng Function

CSng (expression)

Converts any valid expression to a Single.

Example:

```

Sub Main ( )
    Dim y As Integer

    y = 25
    If VarType(y) = 2 Then
        Print y
        x = CSng(y) 'Converts the integer value of y to a single
                    value in x
        Print x
    End If

```

CStr Function

CStr(expression)

Converts any valid expression to a String.

Example:

```

Sub Main
    Dim Y As Integer
    Y = 25
    Print Y
    If VarType(Y) = 2 Then
        X = CStr(Y) 'converts Y To a Str
        X = X + "hello" 'It is now possible to combine Y with
                        strings
        Print X
    End If
End Sub

```

CurDir Function

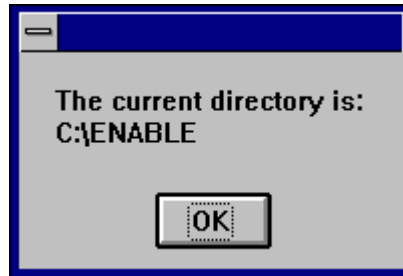
CurDir (drive)

Returns the current path for the specified drive

CurDir returns a Variant; CurDir\$ returns a String.

Example:

```
'Declare Function CurDir Lib "NewFuns.dll" () As String
Sub Form_Click ()
    Dim Msg, NL ' Declare variables.
    NL = Chr(10) ' Define newline.
    Msg = "The current directory is: "
    Msg = Msg & NL & CurDir()
    MsgBox Msg ' Display message.
End Sub
```



CVar Function

CVar (expression)

Converts any valid expression to a Variant.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MyInt As Integer
    MyInt = 4534
    Print MyInt
    MyVar = CVar(MyInt & "0.23") 'makes MyInt a Variant + 0.32
    Print MyVar

End Sub
```

Date Function

Date, Date()

Returns the current system date

Date returns a Variant of VarType 8 (String) containing a date.

Example:

```
' Format Function Example
' This example shows various uses of the Format function to
'   format values
' using both named and user-defined formats. For the date
'   separator (/),
' time separator (:), and AM/ PM literal, the actual formatted
'   output
' displayed by your system depends on the locale settings on
'   which the code
' is running. When times and dates are displayed in the
'   development
' environment, the short time and short date formats of the
'   code locale
' are used. When displayed by running code, the short time and
'   short date
' formats of the system locale are used, which may differ from
'   the code
' locale. For this example, English/United States is assumed.

' MyTime and MyDate are displayed in the development
'   environment using
' current system short time and short date settings.

Sub Main
x = Date()
Print Date
Print x
Print "VarType: " & VarType(Date)
MyTime = "08:04:23 PM"
MyDate = "03/03/95"
MyDate = "January 27, 1993"

SysDate = Date
MsgBox Sysdate,0,"System Date"

MsgBox Now,0,"Now"
```

```

MsgBox MyTime,0,"MyTime"

MsgBox Second( MyTime ) & " Seconds"
MsgBox Minute( MyTime ) & " Minutes"
MsgBox Hour( MyTime ) & " Hours"

MsgBox Day( MyDate ) & " Days"
MsgBox Month( MyDate ) & " Months"
MsgBox Year( MyDate ) & " Years"

' Returns current system time in the system-defined long time
  format.
MsgBox Format(Time, "Short Time") & " Short Time"
MsgBox Format(Time, "Long Time") & "Long Time"

' Returns current system date in the system-defined long date
  format.
MsgBox Format(Date, "Short Date") & " Short Date"
MsgBox Format(Date, "Long Date") & " Long Date"

MyDate = "30 December 91" ' use of European date
print Mydate

MsgBox MyDate,0,"MyDate International..."
MsgBox Day(MyDate),0,"day"
MsgBox Month(MyDate),0,"month"
MsgBox Year(MyDate),0,"year"

MyDate = "30-Dec-91" ' another of European date usage
print Mydate

MsgBox MyDate,0,"MyDate International..."
MsgBox Day(MyDate),0,"day"
MsgBox Month(MyDate),0," month"
MsgBox Year(MyDate),0,"year"

MsgBox Format("This is it", ">") ' Returns "THIS IS IT".

End Sub

```

DateSerial Function

```
DateSerial (year, month, day)
```

Returns a variant (Date) corresponding to the year, month and day that were passed in. All three parameters for the DateSerial Function are required and must be valid.

Related Topics: DateValue, TimeSerial, TimeValue

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MDate
    MDate = DateSerial(1959, 5, 29)
    Print MDate

End Sub
```

DateValue Function

```
DateValue(dateexpression)
```

Returns a variant (Date) corresponding to the string date expression that was passed in. *dateexpression* can be a string or any expression that can represent a date, time or both a date and a time.

Related Topics: DateSerial, TimeSerial, TimeValue

Example:

```
Sub Main()
    Dim v As Variant
    Dim d As Double
        d = Now
        Print d
        v = DateValue("1959/05/29")
        MsgBox (VarType(v))
        MsgBox (v)
End Sub
```

Day Function

```
Day(dateexpression)
```

Returns a variant date corresponding to the string date expression that was passed in. *dateexpression* can be a string or any expression that can represent a date.

Related Topics: Month, Weekday, Hour, Second

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MDate, MDay
    MDate = #May 29, 1959#
    MDay = Day(MDate)
    Print "The Day listed is the " & MDay

End Sub
```

Declare Statement

```
Declare Sub procedurename Lib Libname$ [Alias aliasname$$$][(argument list)]
```

```
Declare Function procedurename Lib Libname$ [Alias aliasname$$$] [(argument list)][As Type]
```

The Declare statement makes a reference to an external procedure in a Dynamic Link Library (DLL).

The *procedurename* parameter is the name of the function or subroutine being called.

The *Libname* parameter is the name of the DLL that contains the procedure.

The optional Alias *aliasname* clause is used to supply the procedure name in the DLL if different from the name specified on the procedure parameter. When the optional *argument list* needs to be passed the format is as follows:

```
([ByVal] variable [As type] [,ByVal] variable [As type] [...])
```

The optional ByVal parameter specifies that the variable is [passed by value instead of by reference (see “ByRef and ByVal” in this manual). The optional As type parameter is used to specify the data type. Valid types are String, Integer, Double, Long, and Variant (see “Variable Types” in this manual).

If a procedure has no arguments, use double parentheses () only to assure that no arguments are passed. For example:

```
Declare Sub OntTime Lib "Check" ()
```

Cypress Enable extensions to the declare statement. The following syntax is not supported by Microsoft Visual Basic.

```
Declare Function procedurename App [Alias aliasname$] [(argument list)] [As Type]
```

This form of the Declare statement makes a reference to a function located in the executable file located in the application where Enable is embedded.

Related Topics: Call

Example:

```
Declare Function GetFocus Lib "User" () As Integer
Declare Function GetWindowText Lib "User" (ByVal hWnd%, ByVal
    Mess$, ByVal cbMax%) As _ Integer

Sub Main
    Dim hWnd%
    Dim str1 As String * 51
    Dim str2 As String * 25

    hWnd% = GetFocus()
    print "GetWindowText returned: ", GetWindowText( hWnd%,
    str1, 51 )
    print "GetWindowText2 returned: ", GetWindowText( hWnd%,
    str2, 25)
    print str1
    print str2

End Sub
```



Dialog, Dialog Function

Dialog(*DialogRecord*)

Returns a value corresponding to the button the user chooses.

The Dialog() function is used to display the dialog box specified by *DialogRecord*. *DialogRecord* is the name of the dialog and must be defined in a preceding Dim statement.

The return value or button:

-1 = OK button

0 = Cancel button

> 0 A command button where 1 is the first PushButton in the definition of the dialog and 2 is the second and so on.

Example:

```
' This sample shows all of the dialog controls on one dialog
  and how to
' vary the response based on which PushButton was pressed.
```

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim MyList$(2)
    MyList(0) = "Banana"
    MyList(1) = "Orange"
    MyList(2) = "Apple"
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 240, 184, "Test Dialog"
        Text 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"
        TextBox 40, 10,50, 12, .joe
        ListBox 102, 10, 108, 16, MyList$(), .MyList1
        ComboBox 42, 30, 108, 42, MyList$(), .Combo1
        DropListBox 42, 76, 108, 36, MyList$(), .DropList1$
        OptionGroup .grp1
            OptionButton 42, 100, 48, 12, "Option&1"
            OptionButton 42, 110, 48, 12, "Option&2"
        OptionGroup .grp2
            OptionButton 42, 136, 48, 12, "Option&3"
            OptionButton 42, 146, 48, 12, "Option&4"
        GroupBox 132, 125, 70, 36, "Group"
        CheckBox 142, 100, 48, 12, "Check&A", .Check1
        CheckBox 142, 110, 48, 12, "Check&B", .Check2
        CheckBox 142, 136, 48, 12, "Check&C", .Check3
        CheckBox 142, 146, 48, 12, "Check&D", .Check4
        CancelButton 42, 168, 40, 12
        OKButton 90, 168, 40, 12
        PushButton 140, 168, 40, 12, "&Push Me 1"
        PushButton 190, 168, 40, 12, "Push &Me 2"
```

```

End Dialog
Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
Dlg1.joe = "Def String"
Dlg1.MyList1 = 1
Dlg1.Combol = "Kiwi"
Dlg1.DropList1 = 2
Dlg1.grp2 = 1
' Dialog returns -1 for OK, 0 for Cancel, button # for
PushButtons
button = Dialog( Dlg1 )
'MsgBox "button: " & button 'uncomment for button return
vale
If button = 0 Then Return

MsgBox "TextBox: " & Dlg1.joe
MsgBox "ListBox: " & Dlg1.MyList1
MsgBox Dlg1.Combol
MsgBox Dlg1.DropList1
MsgBox "grp1: " & Dlg1.grp1
MsgBox "grp2: " & Dlg1.grp2
Begin Dialog DialogName2 60, 60, 160, 60, "Test Dialog 2"
    Text 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"
    TextBox 42, 10, 108, 12, .fred
    OkButton 42, 44, 40, 12
End Dialog
If button = 2 Then
    Dim Dlg2 As DialogName2
    Dialog Dlg2
    MsgBox Dlg2.fred
ElseIf button = 1 Then
    Dialog Dlg1
    MsgBox Dlg1.Combol
End If
End Sub

```

Dim Statement

Dim variablename[(*subscripts*)]*[As Type]**[,name]**[As Type]*

Allocates storage for and declares the data type of variables and arrays in a module.
The types currently supported are integer, long, single, double and string and variant.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim x As Long
    Dim y As Integer
    Dim z As single
    Dim a As double
    Dim s As String
    Dim v As Variant ' This is the same as Dim x or Dim x as
                    any
End Sub
```

Dir Function

```
Dir[(path,attributes)]
```

Returns a file/directory name that matches the given *path* and *attributes*.

Example:

```
'=====
' Bitmap sample using the Dir Function
'=====

Sub DrawBitmapSample
    Dim MyList()
    Begin Dialog BitmapDlg 60, 60, 290, 220, "Enable bitmap
sample", .DlgFunc
        ListBox 10, 10, 80, 180, MyList(), .List1, 2
        Picture 100, 10, 180, 180, "Forest.bmp", 0, .Picture1
        CancelButton 42, 198, 40, 12
        OKButton 90, 198, 40, 12
    End Dialog

    Dim frame As BitmapDlg

    ' Show the bitmap dialog
    Dialog frame
End Sub

Function DlgFunc( controlId As String, action As Integer,
suppValue As Integer )
```

```

DlgFunc = 1          ' Keep dialog active

Select Case action
Case 1 ' Initialize
    temp = Dir( "c:\Windows\*.bmp" )
    count = 0
    While temp <> ""
        count = count + 1
        temp = Dir
    Wend
    Dim x() As String
    ReDim x(count)
    x(0) = Dir( "c:\Windows\*.bmp" )
    For i = 1 To count
        x(i) = dir
    Next i
    DlgListBoxArray "List1", x()
Case 2 ' Click
    fileName = "c:\windows\" & DlgText("List1")
    DlgSetPicture "Picture1", fileName
End Select
End Function

```

DlgEnable Statement

DlgEnable "*ControlName*", *Value*

This statement is used to enable or disable a particular control on a dialog box.

The parameter *ControlName* is the name of the control on the dialog box. The parameter *Value* is the value to set it to. 1 = Enable, 0 = Disable. On is equal to 1 in the example below. If the second parameter is omitted the status of the control toggles. The entire example below can be found in the dialog section of this manual and in the example .bas files that ship with Cypress Enable.

Related Topics: DlgVisible, DlgText

Example:

```

Function Enable( ControlID$, Action%, SuppValue%)
Begin Dialog UserDialog2 160,160, 260, 188, "3", .Enable

```

```

Text 8,10,73,13, "New dialog Label:"
TextBox 8, 26, 160, 18, .FText
CheckBox 8, 56, 203, 16, "New CheckBox",. ch1
CheckBox 18,100,189,16, "Additional CheckBox", .ch2
PushButton 18, 118, 159, 16, "Push Button", .but1
OKButton 177, 8, 58, 21
CancelButton 177, 32, 58, 21
End Dialog

Dim Dlg2 As UserDialog2
Dlg2.FText = "Your default string goes here"
Select Case Action%

Case 1
    DlgEnable "Group", 0
    DlgVisible "Chk2", 0
    DlgVisible "History", 0
Case 2
    If ControlID$ = "Chk1" Then
        DlgEnable "Group", On
        DlgVisible "Chk2"
        DlgVisible "History"
    End If

    If ControlID$ = "Chk2" Then
        DlgText "History", "Push to display nested
dialog"
    End If

    If ControlID$ = "History" Then
        Enable =1
        Number = 4
        MsgBox SQR(Number) & " The sqr of 4 is 2"
        x = Dialog( Dlg2 )
    End If

    If ControlID$ = "but1" Then

    End If

Case Else

End Select

```

```
Enable =1

End Function
```

DlgText Statement

```
DLGTEXT "CONTROLNAME", STRING
```

This statement is used to set or change the text of a dialog control.

The parameter *ControlName* is the name of the control on the dialog box. The parameter *String* is the value to set it to.

Related Topics: DlgEnable, DlgVisible

Example:

```
If ControlID$ = "Chk2" Then
    DlgText "History", "Push to display nested dialog"
End If
```

DlgVisible Statement

```
DlgVisible "ControlName", Value
```

This statement is used to hide or make visible a particular control on a dialog box.

The parameter *ControlName* is the name of the control on the dialog box. The parameter *Value* is the value to set it to. 1 = Visible, 0 = Hidden. On is equal to 1. If the second parameter is omitted the status of the control toggles. The entire example below can be found in the dialog section of this manual and in the example .bas files that ship with Cypress Enable.

Related Topics: DlgEnable, DlgText

Example:

```
If ControlID$ = "Chk1" Then
    DlgEnable "Group", On
    DlgVisible "Chk2"
```

```
DlgVisible "History"
```

```
End If
```

Do...Loop Statement

```
Do [{While|Until} condition]
```

```
  [statements]
```

```
  [Exit Do]
```

```
  [statements]
```

```
Loop
```

```
Do
```

```
  [statements]
```

```
  [Exit Do]
```

```
  [statements]
```

```
Loop [{While|Until} condition]
```

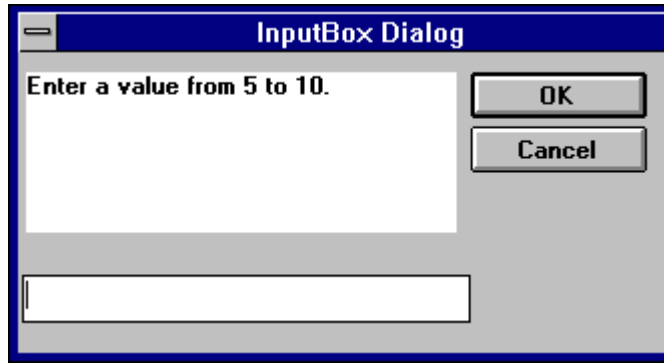
Repeats a group of statements while a condition is true or until a condition is met.

Related Topics: While, Wend

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
  Dim Value, Msg          ' Declare variables.
  Do
    Value = InputBox("Enter a value from 5 to 10.")
    If Value >= 5 And Value <= 10 Then
      Exit Do              ' Exit Do...Loop.
    Else
      Beep                 ' Beep if not in range.
    End If
  Loop

End Sub
```



End Statement

`End[{Function / If / Sub}]`

Ends a program or a block of statements such as a Sub procedure or a function.

Related Topics: Exit, Function, If...Then...Else, Select Case, Stop

Example:

```
Sub Main()  
  
    Dim Var1 as String  
  
    Var1 = "hello"  
    MsgBox " Calling Test"  
    Test Var1  
    MsgBox Var1  
  
End Sub  
  
Sub Test(wvar1 as string)  
  
    wvar1 = "goodbye"  
    MsgBox "Use of End Statement"  
    End  
  
End Sub
```

EOF Function

EOF(*Filenumber*)

Returns a value during file input that indicates whether the end of a file has been reached.

Related Topics: Open Statement

Example:

```
' Input Function Example

' This example uses the Input function to read 10 characters at
  a time from a ' file and display them in a MsgBox. This
  example assumes that TESTFILE is a 'text file with a few
  lines of 'sample data.

Sub Main
  Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file.
  Do While Not EOF(1)            ' Loop until end of file.
  MyStr = Input(10, #1)         ' Get ten characters.
  MsgBox MyStr
  Loop
  Close #1                       ' Close file.
End Sub
```

Erase Statement

Erase *arrayname*[*,arrayname*]

Reinitializes the elements of a fixed array.

Related Topics: Dim

Example:

```
' This example demonstrates some of the features of arrays.
  The lower bound
' for an array is 0 unless it is specified or option base has
  set it as is
' done in this example.

Option Base 1

Sub Main
```

```

' Declare array variables.
Dim Num(10) As Integer ' Integer array.
Dim StrVarArray(10) As String ' Variable-string array.
Dim StrFixArray(10) As String * 10 ' Fixed-string array.
Dim VarArray(10) As Variant ' Variant array.
Dim DynamicArray() As Integer ' Dynamic array.
ReDim DynamicArray(10) ' Allocate storage space.
Erase Num ' Each element set to 0.
Erase StrVarArray ' Each element set to zero-length
' string ("").
Erase StrFixArray ' Each element set to 0.
Erase VarArray ' Each element set to Empty.
Erase DynamicArray ' Free memory used by array.

End Sub

```

Exit Statement

```
Exit {Do | For | Function | Sub }
```

Exits a loop or procedure

Related Topics: End Statement, Stop Statement

Example:

```

' This sample shows Do ... Loop with Exit Do to get out.

Sub Main ()
    Dim Value, Msg ' Declare
    variables.
    Do
        Value = InputBox("Enter a value from 5 to 10.")
        If Value >= 5 And Value <= 10 Then ' Check range.
            Exit Do ' Exit
        Do...Loop.
        Else
            Beep ' Beep if
            not in range.
        End If
    Loop

End Sub

```

Exp

`Exp(num)`

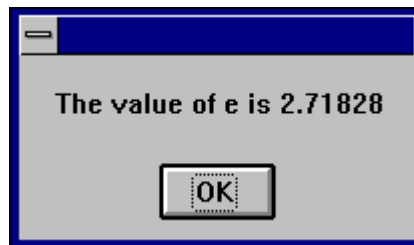
Returns the base of the natural log raised to a power (e^{num}).

The value of the constant e is approximately 2.71828.

Related Topics: Log

Example:

```
Sub ExpExample ()
    ' Exp(x) is e ^x so Exp(1) is e ^1 or e.
    Dim Msg, ValueOfE ' Declare variables.
    ValueOfE = Exp(1) ' Calculate value of e.
    Msg = "The value of e is " & ValueOfE
    MsgBox Msg ' Display message.
End Sub
```



FileCopy Function

`FileCopy(sourcefile, destinationfile)`

Copies a file from source to destination.

The *sourcefile* and *destinationfile* parameters must be valid string expressions. *sourcefile* is the file name of the file to copy, *destinationfile* is the file name to be copied to.

Example:

```
Dim SourceFile, DestinationFile
SourceFile = "SRCFILE" ' Define source file name.
```

```
DestinationFile = "DESTFILE" ' Define target file name.  
FileCopy SourceFile, DestinationFile ' Copy source to target.
```

FileLen Function

FileLen(*filename*)

Returns a Long integer that is the length of the file in bytes

Related Topics: LOF Function

Example:

```
Sub Main  
  
    Dim MySize  
    MySize = FileLen("C:\TESTFILE") ' Returns file  
    length (bytes).  
    Print MySize  
  
End Sub
```

Fix Function

Fix(*number*)

Returns the integer portion of a number

Related Topics: Int

Example:

```
Sub Main  
  
    Dim MySize  
    MySize = Fix(4.345)  
    Print MySize  
  
End Sub
```

For each ... Next Statement

```
For Each element in group
    [statements]
    [Exit For]
    [statements]
Next [element]
```

Repeats the group of statements for each element in an array or a collection. For each ... Next statements can be nested if each loop element is unique. The For Each...Next statement cannot be used with an array of user-defined types.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    dim z(1 to 4) as double
    z(1) = 1.11
    z(2) = 2.22
    z(3) = 3.33
    For Each v In z
        Print v
    Next v
End Sub
```

For...Next Statement

```
For counter = expression1 to expression2 [Step increment]
    [statements]
Next [counter]
```

Repeats the execution of a block of statements for a specified number of times.

Example:

```
Sub main ()
    Dim x,y,z

    For x = 1 to 5
        For y = 1 to 5
```

```

        For z = 1 to 5
        Print "Looping" , z,y,x
        Next z
    Next y
Next x
End Sub

```



Format Function

Format (*expression* [,*fmt*])

Formats a string, number or variant datatype to a format expression.

Format returns returns a string

| Part | Description |
|------------|--|
| Expression | Expression to be formatted. |
| <i>Fmt</i> | A string of characters that specify how the expression is to displayed. or the name of a commonly-used format that has been predefined in Enable Basic. Do not mix different type format expressions in a single <i>fmt</i> parameter. |

If the *fmt* parameter is omitted or is zero-length and the *expression* parameter is a numeric, **Format[\$]** provides the same functionality as the **Str[\$]** function by converting the numeric value to the appropriate return data type. Positive numbers convert to strings using **Format[\$]** lack the leading space reserved for displaying the sign of the value, whereas those converted using **Str[\$]** retain the leading space.

To format numbers, you can use the commonly-used formats that have been predefined in Enable Basic or you can create user-defined formats with standard characters that have special meaning when used in a format expression.

Predefined numeric format names:

Format

| Name | Description |
|----------|---|
| General | Display the number as is, with no thousand Separators Number. |
| Fixed | Display at least one digit to the left and two digits to the right of the decimal separator. |
| Standard | Display number with thousand separator, if appropriate; display two digits to the right of the decimal separator. |

Format

| Name | Description |
|------------|---|
| Scientific | Use standard scientific notation. |
| True/False | Display False if number is 0, otherwise display True. |

Characters for Creating User-Defined Number Formats

The following shows the characters you can use to create user-defined number formats.

| Character | Meaning |
|-------------|--|
| Null string | Display the number with no formatting. |
| 0 | Digit placeholder. Display a digit or a zero. If the number being formatted has fewer digits than there are zeros (on either side of the decimal) in the format expression, leading or trailing zeros are displayed. If the number has more digits to the right of the decimal separator than there are zeros to the right of the decimal separator in the format expression, the number is rounded to as many decimal places as there are zeros. If the number has more digits to left of the decimal separator than there are zeros to the left of the decimal separator in the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | format expression, the extra digits are displayed without modification. |
| # | Digit placeholder. Displays a digit or nothing. If there is a digit in the expression being formatted in the position where the # appears in the format string, displays it; otherwise, nothing is displayed. |
| . | Decimal placeholder. The decimal placeholder determines how many digits are displayed to the left and right of the decimal separator. |

| Character | Meaning | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------|---|
| % | Percentage placeholder. | The percent character (%) is inserted in the position where it appears in the format string. The expression is multiplied by 100. |
| , | Thousand separator. | The thousand separator separates thousands from hundreds within a number that has four or more places to the left of the decimal separator. Use of this separator as specified in the format statement contains a comma surrounded by digit placeholders(0 or #). Two adjacent commas or a comma immediately to the left of the decimal separator (whether or not a decimal is specified) means “scale the number by dividing it by 1000, rounding as needed.” |
| E-E+e-e+ | Scientific format. | If the format expression contains at least one digit placeholder (0 or #) to the right of E-,E+,e- or e+, the number is displayed in scientific formatted E or e inserted between the number and its exponent. The number of digit placeholders to the right determines the number of digits in the exponent. Use E- or e- to place a minus sign next to negative exponents. Use E+ or e+ to place a plus sign next to positive exponents. |
| : | Time separator. | The actual character used as the time separator depends on the Time Format specified in the International section of the Control Panel. |
| / | Date separator. | The actual character used as the date separator in the formatted out depends |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | on Date Format specified in the International section of the Control Panel. |
|--|--|---|

| Character | Meaning |
|---------------------|--|
| - + \$ () space | Display a literal character. To display a character other than one of those listed, precede it with a backslash (\). |
| \ | Display the next character in the format string. The backslash itself isn't displayed. To display a backslash, use two backslashes (\\). Examples of characters that can't be displayed as literal characters are the date- and time- formatting characters (a,c,d,h,m,n,p,q,s,t,w,y, and /:), the numeric -formatting characters(#,0,%,E,e,comma, and period), and the string-formatting characters (@,&,<,>, and !). |
| “String” | Display the string inside the double quotation marks. To include a string in <i>fmt</i> from within Enable, you must use the ANSI code for a double quotation mark Chr(34) to enclose the text. |
| * | Display the next character as the fill character. Any empty space in a field is filled with the character following the asterisk. |

Unless the *fmt* argument contains one of the predefined formats, a format expression for numbers can have from one to four sections separated by semicolons.

| If you use | The result is |
|------------------|--|
| One section only | The format expression applies to all values. |
| Two | The first section applies to positive values, the second to negative sections values. |
| Three | The first section applies to positive values, the second to negative sections values, and the third to zeros. |
| Four | The first section applies to positive values, the second to negative section values, the third to zeros, and the fourth to Null values. |

The following example has two sections: the first defines the format for positive values and zeros; the second section defines the format for negative values.

```
"$#,##0; ($#,##0)"
```

If you include semicolons with nothing between them, the missing section is printed using the format of the positive value. For example, the following format displays positive and negative values using the format in the first section and displays "Zero" if the value is zero.

```
"$#,##0;;\Z\e\r\o"
```

Sample Format Number Expressions

Some sample format expressions for numbers are shown below. (These examples all assume the Country is set to United States in the International section of the Control Panel.) The first column contains the format strings. The other columns contain the output the results if the formatted data has the value given in the column headings

| Format (fmt) | Positive 3 | Negative 3 | Decimal .3 | Null |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Null string | 3 | -3 | 0.3 | |
| 0 | 3 | -3 | 1 | |
| 0.00 | 3.00 | -3.00 | 0.30 | |
| #,##0 | 3 | -3 | 1 | |
| #,##0.00;;;Nil | 3.00 | -3.00 | 0.30 | Nil |
| \$#,##0;(\$#,##0) | \$3 | (\$3) | \$1 | |
| \$#,##0.00;(\$#,##0.00) \$3.00 | (\$3.00) | \$0.30 | | |
| 0% | 300% | -300% | 30% | |
| 0.00% | 300.00% | -300.00% | 30.00% | |
| 0.00E+00 | 3.00E+00 | -3.00E+00 | 3.00E-01 | |
| 0.00E-00 | 3.00E00 | -3.00E00 | 3.00E-01 | |

Numbers can also be used to represent date and time information. You can format date and time serial numbers using date and time formats or number formats because date/time serial numbers are stored as floating-point values.

To format dates and times, you can use either the commonly used format that have been predefined or create user-defined time formats using standard meaning of each:

The following table shows the predefined data format names you can use and the meaning of each.

Format

| Name | Description |
|-------------|--|
| General | Display a date and/or time. for real numbers, display a date and time.(e.g. 4/3/93 03:34 PM); If there is no fractional part, display only a date (e.g. 4/3/93); if there is no integer part, display time only (e.g. 03:34 PM). |
| Long Date | Display a Long Date, as defined in the International section of the Control Panel. |
| Medium | Display a date in the same form as the Short Date, as defined in the international section of the Control Panel, except spell out the month abbreviation. |
| Short Date | Display a Short Date, as defined in the International section of the Control Panel. |
| Long Time | Display a Long Time, as defined in the International section of the Control panel. Long Time includes hours, minutes, seconds. |
| Medium Time | Display time in 12-hour format using hours and minutes and the Time AM/PM designator. |
| Short Time | Display a time using the 24-hour format (e.g. 17:45) |

This table shows the characters you can use to create user-defined date/time formats.

| Character | Meaning |
|-----------|--|
| c | Display the date as dddd and display the time as tttt. in the order. |
| d | Display the day as a number without a leading zero (1-31). |
| dd | Display the day as a number with a leading zero (01-31). |
| ddd | Display the day as an abbreviation (Sun-Sat). |
| dddd | Display a date serial number as a complete date (including day , month, and year). |

| Character | Meaning |
|-----------|---|
| w | Display the day of the week as a number (1- 7). |
| ww | Display the week of the year as a number (1-53). |
| m | Display the month as a number without a leading zero (1-12). If m immediately follows h or hh, the minute rather than the month is displayed. |
| mm | Display the month as a number with a leading zero (01-12). If mm immediately follows h or hh, the minute rather than the month is displayed. |
| mmm | Display the month as an abbreviation (Jan-Dec). |
| mmmm | Display the month as a full month name (January-December). |
| q | display the quarter of the year as a number (1-4). |
| y | Display the day of the year as a number (1-366). |
| yy | Display the day of the year as a two-digit number (00-99) |
| yyyy | Display the day of the year as a four-digit number (100-9999). |
| h | Display the hour as a number without leading zeros (0-23). |
| hh | Display the hour as a number with leading zeros (00-23). |

| | |
|-------|--|
| n | Display the minute as a number without leading zeros (0-59). |
| nn | Display the minute as a number with leading zeros (00-59). |
| s | Display the second as a number without leading zeros (0-59). |
| ss | Display the second as a number with leading zeros (00-59). |
| tttt | Display a time serial number as a complete time (including hour, minute, and second) formatted using the time separator defined by the Time Format in the International section of the Control Panel. A leading zero is displayed if the Leading Zero option is selected and the time is before 10:00 A.M. or P.M. The default time format is h:mm:ss. |
| AM/PM | Use the 12-hour clock and display an uppercase AM/PM |
| am/pm | Use the 12-hour clock display a lowercase am/pm |

| Character | Meaning |
|-----------|---|
| A/P | Use the 12-hour clock display a uppercase A/P |
| a/p | Use the 12-hour clock display a lowercase a/p |
| AMPM | Use the 12-hour clock and display the contents of the 1159 string (s1159) in the WIN.INI file with any hour before noon; display the contents of the 2359 string (s2359) with any hour between noon and 11:59 PM. AMPM can be either uppercase or lowercase, but the case of the string displayed matches the string as it exists in the WIN.INI file. The default format is AM/PM. |

The Following are examples of user-defined date and time formats:

| Format | Display |
|-------------|----------------|
| m/d/yy | 2/26/65 |
| d-mmmm-yy | 26-February-65 |
| d-mmmm | 26 February |
| mmmm-yy | February 65 |
| hh:nn AM/PM | 06:45 PM |
| h:nn:ss a/p | 6:45:15 p |
| h:nn:ss | 18:45:15 |
| m/d/yy/h:nn | 2/26/65 18:45 |

Strings can also be formatted with **Format[\$]**. A format expression for strings can have one section or two sections separated by a semicolon.

| If you use | The result is |
|------------------|---|
| One section only | The format applies to all string data. |
| Two sections | The first section applies to string data, the second to Null values and zero-length strings. |

The following characters can be used to create a format expression for strings:

| Character | Meaning |
|-----------|---|
| @ | Character placeholder. Displays a character or a space. Placeholders are filled from right to left unless there is an ! character in the format string. |
| & | Character placeholder. Display a character or nothing. |
| < | Force lowercase. |
| > | Force uppercase. |
| ! | Force placeholders to fill from left to right instead of right to left. |

Related Topics: Str, Str\$ Function.

Example:

```
' Format Function Example

' This example shows various uses of the Format function to
' format values
' using both named and user-defined formats. For the date
' separator (/),
' time separator (:), and AM/ PM literal, the actual formatted
' output
' displayed by your system depends on the locale settings on
' which the code
' is running. When times and dates are displayed in the
' development
' environment, the short time and short date formats of the
' code locale
' are used. When displayed by running code, the short time and
' short date
' formats of the system locale are used, which may differ from
' the code
' locale. For this example, English/United States is assumed.

' MyTime and MyDate are displayed in the development
' environment using
' current system short time and short date settings.

Sub Main

MyTime = "08:04:23 PM"
MyDate = "03/03/95"
MyDate = "January 27, 1993"

MsgBox Now
MsgBox MyTime
```

```

MsgBox Second( MyTime ) & " Seconds"
MsgBox Minute( MyTime ) & " Minutes"
MsgBox Hour( MyTime ) & " Hours"

MsgBox Day( MyDate ) & " Days"
MsgBox Month( MyDate ) & " Months"
MsgBox Year( MyDate ) & " Years"

' Returns current system time in the system-defined long time
  format.
MsgBox Format(Time, "Short Time")
MyStr = Format(Time, "Long Time")

' Returns current system date in the system-defined long date
  format.
MsgBox Format(Date, "Short Date")
MsgBox Format(Date, "Long Date")

MyStr Format(MyTime, "h:n:s")           ' Returns "17:4:23".
MyStr Format(MyTime, "hh:nn:ss")' Returns "20:04:22 ".
MyStr Format(MyDate, "dddd, mmm d yyyy")' Returns "Wednesday,
  Jan 27 1993".

' If format is not supplied, a string is returned.
MsgBox Format(23)                       ' Returns "23".

' User-defined formats.
MsgBox Format(5459.4, "##,##0.00")      ' Returns "5,459.40".
MsgBox Format(334.9, "###0.00")        ' Returns "334.90".
MsgBox Format(5, "0.00%")              ' Returns "500.00%".
MsgBox Format("HELLO", "<")           ' Returns "hello".
MsgBox Format("This is it", ">")      ' Returns "THIS IS IT".

End Sub

```

FreeFile Function

FreeFile

Returns an integer that is the next available file handle to be used by the Open Statement.

Related Topics: Open, Close, Write

Example:

```
Sub Main
Dim Mx, FileNumber
For Mx = 1 To 3
    FileNumber = FreeFile
    Open "c:\el\TEST" & Mx For Output As #FileNumber
    Write #FileNumber, "This is a sample."
    Close #FileNumber
Next Mx

Open "c:\el\test1" For Input As #1
Do While Not EOF(1)
    MyStr = Input(10, #1)
    MsgBox MyStr
Loop
Close #1
End Sub
```

Function Statement

```
Function Fname [(Arguments)] [As type]
    [statements]
    Functionname = expression
    [statements]
    Functionname = expression
End Function
```

Declares and defines a procedure that can receive arguments and return a value of a specified data type.

When the optional argument list needs to be passed the format is as follows:

```
([ByVal] variable [As type] [,ByVal] variable [As type] [...])
```

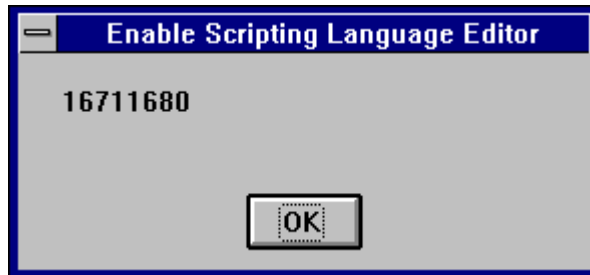
The optional ByVal parameter specifies that the variable is [passed by value instead of by reference (see “ByRef and ByVal” in this manual). The optional As type parameter is used to specify the data type. Valid types are String, Integer, Double, Long, and Variant (see “Variable Types” in this manual).

Related Topics: Dim, End, Exit, Sub

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim I as integer
    For I = 1 to 10
        Print GetColor2(I)
    Next I
End Sub

Function GetColor2( c% ) As Long
    GetColor2 = c% * 25
    If c% > 2 Then
        GetColor2 = 255          ' 0x0000FF - Red
    End If
    If c% > 5 Then
        GetColor2 = 65280       ' 0x00FF00 - Green
    End If
    If c% > 8 Then
        GetColor2 = 16711680    ' 0xFF0000 - Blue
    End If
End Function
```



Get Statement

```
GetStatement [#] filenumber, [recordnumber], variablename
```

Reads from a disk file into a variable

The Get Statement has these parts:

Filenumber The number used to Open the file with.

Recordnumber For files opened in Binary mode *recordnumber* is the byte position where reading starts.

VariableName The name of the variable used to receive the data from the file.

Related Topics: Open, Put

Get Object Function

```
GetObject(filename[,class])
```

The GetObject Function has two parameters a filename and a class. The filename is the name of the file containing the object to retrieve. If filename is an empty string then class is required. Class is a string containing the class of the object to retrieve.

Related Topics: CreateObject

Global Statement

```
Global Const constant
```

The Global Statement must be outside the procedure section of the script. Global variables are available to all functions and subroutines in your program

Related Topics: Dim, Const and Type Statements

Example:

```
Global Const Height = 14.4357
Const PI = 3.14159 'Global to all procedures in a module
Sub Main ()
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160,70, "ASC - Hello"
    TEXT 10, 10, 100, 20, "Please fill in the radius of circle
    x"
    TEXT 10, 40, 28, 12, "Radius"
    TEXTBOX 42, 40, 28, 12, .Radius
    OKBUTTON 42, 54,40, 12
End Dialog
Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
Dialog Dlg1
CylArea = Height * (Dlg1.Radius * Dlg1.Radius) * PI
MsgBox "The volume of Cylinder x is " & CylArea
End Sub
```

GoTo Statement

`GoTo label`

Branches unconditionally and without return to a specified label in a procedure.

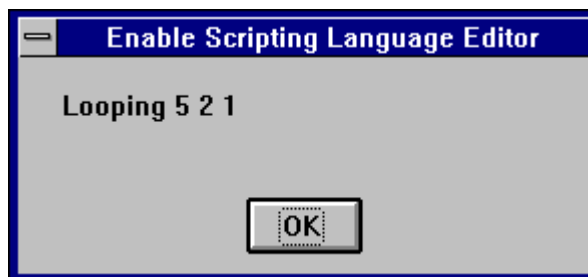
Example:

```
Sub main ()

    Dim x,y,z

    For x = 1 to 5
        For y = 1 to 5
            For z = 1 to 5
                Print "Looping" ,z,y,x
                If y > 3 Then
                    GoTo Labell1
                End If
            Next z
        Next y
    Next x
Labell1:

End Sub
```



Hex

`Hex (num)`

Returns the hexadecimal value of a decimal parameter.

Hex returns a string

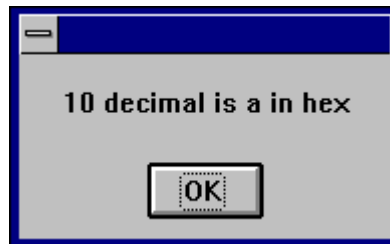
The parameter *num* can be any valid number. It is rounded to nearest whole number before evaluation.

Related Topics: Oct, Oct\$

Example:

```
Sub Main ()

    Dim Msg As String, x%
    x% = 10
    Msg =Str( x%) & " decimal is "
    Msg = Msg & Hex(x%) & " in hex "
    MsgBox Msg
End Sub
```



Hour Function

Hour(*string*)

The Hour Function returns an integer between 0 and 23 that is the hour of the day indicated in the parameter *number*.

The parameter string is any number expressed as a string that can represent a date and time from January 1, 1980 through December 31, 9999.

Example:

```
' This example shows various uses of the Format function to
  format values
```

```

' using both named and user-defined formats. For the date
  separator (/),
' time separator (:), and AM/ PM literal, the actual formatted
  output
' displayed by your system depends on the locale settings on
  which the code
' is running. When times and dates are displayed in the
  development
' environment, the short time and short date formats of the
  code locale
' are used. When displayed by running code, the short time and
  short date
' formats of the system locale are used, which may differ from
  the code
' locale. For this example, English/United States is assumed.

' MyTime and MyDate are displayed in the development
  environment using
' current system short time and short date settings.

```

```
Sub Main
```

```
MyTime = "08:04:23 PM"
MyDate = "03/03/95"
MyDate = "January 27, 1993"

```

```
MsgBox Now
```

```
MsgBox MyTime
```

```
MsgBox Second( MyTime ) & " Seconds"
```

```
MsgBox Minute( MyTime ) & " Minutes"
```

```
MsgBox Hour( MyTime ) & " Hours"
```

```
MsgBox Day( MyDate ) & " Days"
```

```
MsgBox Month( MyDate ) & " Months"
```

```
MsgBox Year( MyDate ) & " Years"
```

```
' Returns current system time in the system-defined long time
  format.
```

```
MsgBox Format(Time, "Short Time")
```

```
MyStr = Format(Time, "Long Time")
```

```
' Returns current system date in the system-defined long date
  format.
```

```
MsgBox Format(Date, "Short Date")
```

```
MsgBox Format(Date, "Long Date")
```

```
' This section not yet supported
```

```

'MyStr = Format(MyTime, "h:n:s")           ' Returns "17:4:23".
'MyStr = Format(MyTime, "hh:nn:ss AMPM")' Returns "05:04:23
    PM".
'MyStr = Format(MyDate, "dddd, nnn d yyyy")' Returns
    "Wednesday, Jan 27 1993".

' If format is not supplied, a string is returned.
MsgBox Format(23)                          ' Returns "23".

' User-defined formats.
MsgBox Format(5459.4, "##,##0.00")        ' Returns "5,459.40".
MsgBox Format(334.9, "###0.00")           ' Returns "334.90".
MsgBox Format(5, "0.00%")                 ' Returns "500.00%".
MsgBox Format("HELLO", "<")              ' Returns "hello".
MsgBox Format("This is it", ">")         ' Returns "THIS IS IT".

End Sub

```

HTMLDialog

HTMLDialog (*path, number*)

Runs a DHTML dialog that is specified in the path.

Example:

```
x =HtmlDialog( "c:\enable40\htmlt.htm", 57 )
```

`See sample code on the samples disk `htmldlg.bas`

If...Then...Else Statement

Syntax 1

```
If condition Then thenpart [Else elsepart]
```

Syntax 2

```
If condition Then
    [statement(s)]
ElseIf condition Then
```

```
[statement(s)]  
Else  
    [statements(s)].  
End If  
Syntax 2
```

If conditional Then statement

Allows conditional statements to be executed in the code.

Related Topics: Select Case

Example:

```
Sub IfTest  
    ' demo If...Then...Else  
    Dim msg as String  
    Dim nl as String  
    Dim someInt as Integer  
  
    nl = Chr(10)  
    msg = "Less"  
    someInt = 4  
  
    If 5 > someInt Then msg = "Greater" : Beep  
    MsgBox "" & msg  
  
    If 3 > someInt Then  
        msg = "Greater"  
        Beep  
    Else  
        msg = "Less"  
    End If  
    MsgBox "" & msg  
  
    If someInt = 1 Then  
        msg = "Spring"  
    ElseIf someInt = 2 Then  
        msg = "Summer"  
    ElseIf someInt = 3 Then  
        msg = "Fall"  
    ElseIf someInt = 4 Then
```

```

        msg = "Winter"
    Else
        msg = "Salt"
    End If
    MsgBox "" & msg

End Sub

```

Input # Statement

```
Input # filenumber, variablelist
```

Input # Statement reads data from a sequential file and assigns that data to variables.

The Input # Statement has two parameters *filenumber* and *variablelist*. *filenumber* is the number used in the open statement when the file was opened and *variablelist* is a Comma-delimited list of the variables that are assigned when read from the file..

Example:

```

Dim MyString, MyNumber
Open "c:\TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file for input.
Do While Not EOF(1) ' Loop until end of file.
    Input #1, MyString, MyNumber ' Read data into two
    variables.
Loop
Close #1 ' Close file.

```

Input Function

```
Input(n, [ #]filenumber)
```

Input returns characters from a sequential file.

The input function has two parameters *n* and *filenumber*. *n* is the number of bytes to be read from a file and *filenumber* is the number used in the open statement when the file was opened.

Example:

```
Sub Main
```

```

    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file.
    Do While Not EOF(1) ' Loop until end of file.
    MyStr = Input(10, #1) ' Get ten characters.
    MsgBox MyStr
    Loop
    Close #1 ' Close file.
End Sub

```

InputBox Function

`InputBox(prompt[,title][,default][,xpos,ypos])`

InputBox returns a String.

Prompt is string that is displayed usually to ask for input type or information.

Title is a string that is displayed at the top of the input dialog box.

Default is a string that is displayed in the text box as the default entry.

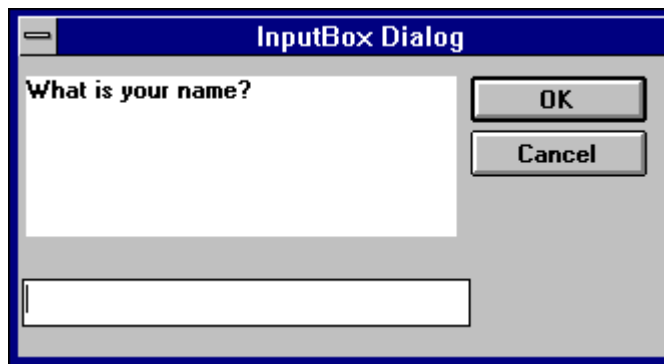
Xpos and Ypos and the x and y coordinates of the relative location of the input dialog box.

Example:

```

Sub Main ()
    Title$ = "Greetings"
    Prompt$ = "What is your name?"
    Default$ = ""
    X% = 200
    Y% = 200
    N$ = InputBox$(Prompt$, Title$, Default$, X%, Y%)
End Sub

```



InStr

`InStr(numbegin, string1, string2)`

Returns the character position of the first occurrence of *string2* within *string1*.

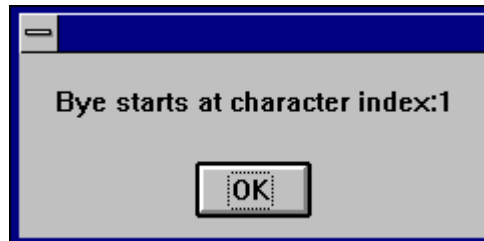
The *numbegin* parameter is not optional and sets the starting point of the search. *numbegin* must be a valid positive integer no greater than 65,535.

string1 is the string being searched and *string2* is the string we are looking for.

Related Topics: Mid Function

Example:

```
Sub Main ( )
    B$ = "Good Bye"
    A% = InStr(2, B$, "Bye")
    C% = Instr(3, B$, "Bye")
End Sub
```



Int Function

`Int(number)`

Returns the integer portion of a number

Related Topics: Fix

IsArray Function

`IsArray(variablename)`

Returns a boolean value True or False indicating whether the parameter vaiablename is an array.

Related Topics: IsEmpty, IsNumeric, VarType, IsObject

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MArray(1 To 5) As Integer, MCheck

    MCheck = IsArray(MArray)
    Print MCheck

End Sub
```

IsDate

`IsDate(variant)`

Returns a value that indicates if a variant parameter can be converted to a date.

Related Topics: IsEmpty, IsNumeric, VarType

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim x As String

    Dim MArray As Integer, MCheck
    MArray = 345
    x = "January 1, 1987"
    MCheck = IsDate(MArray)
    MChekk = IsDate(x)

End Sub
```

```
MArray1 = CStr(MArray)
MCheck1 = CStr(MCheck)
Print MArray1 & " is a date " & Chr(10) & MCheck
Print x & " is a date" & Chr(10) & MCheckk
End Sub
```

IsEmpty

IsEmpty(*variant*)

Returns a value that indicates if a variant parameter has been initialized.

Related Topics: IsDate, IsNull, IsNumeric, VarType

Example:

```
' This sample explores the concept of an empty variant

Sub Main
    Dim x          ' Empty
    x = 5          ' Not Empty - Long
    x = Empty      ' Empty
    y = x          ' Both Empty
    MsgBox "x" & " IsEmpty: " & IsEmpty(x)
End Sub
```

IsNull

IsNull(*v*)

Returns a value that indicates if a variant contains the NULL value.

The parameter *v* can be any variant. IsNull returns a TRUE if *v* contains NULL. If isNull returns a FALSE the variant expression is not NULL.

The NULL value is special because it indicates that the *v* parameter contains no data. This is different from a null-string, which is a zero length string and an empty string which has not yet been initialized.

IsNumeric

IsNumeric(v)

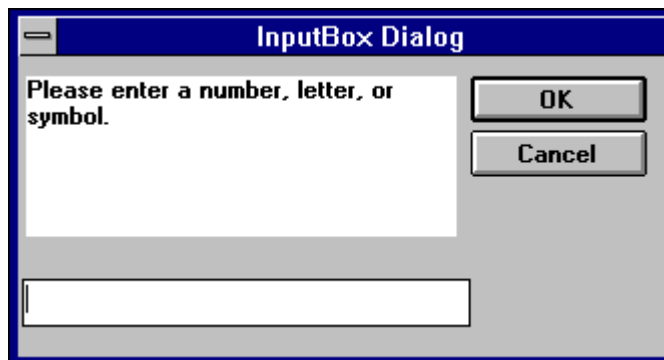
Returns a TRUE or FALSE indicating if the v parameter can be converted to a numeric data type.

The parameter v can be any variant, numeric value, Date or string (if the string can be interpreted as a numeric).

Related topics: IsDate, IsEmpty, IsNull, VarType

Example:

```
Sub Form_Click ()  
    Dim TestVar ' Declare variable.  
    TestVar = InputBox("Please enter a number, letter, or  
symbol.")  
    If IsNumeric(TestVar) Then ' Evaluate variable.  
        MsgBox "Entered data is numeric." ' Message if number.  
    Else  
        MsgBox "Entered data is not numeric." ' Message if not.  
    End If  
End Sub
```



IsObject Function

`IsObject(objectname)`

Returns a boolean value True or False indicating whether the parameter *objectname* is an object.

Related Topics: `IsEmpty`, `IsNumeric`, `VarType`, `IsObject`

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MyInt As Integer, MyCheck
    Dim MyObject As Object
    Dim YourObject As Object
        Set MyObject = CreateObject("Word.Basic")

    Set YourObject = MyObject
    MyCheck = IsObject(YourObject)

    Print MyCheck

End Sub
```

Kill Statement

`Kill filename`

Kill will only delete files. To remove a directory use the `Rmdir` Statement

Related Topics: `Rmdir`

Example:

```
Const NumberOfFiles = 3

Sub Main ()
```

```

Dim Msg                                ' Declare variable.
Call MakeFiles()                       ' Create data files.
Msg = "Several test files have been created on your disk.
You may see "
Msg = Msg & "them by switching tasks. Choose OK to remove
the test files."
MsgBox Msg
For I = 1 To NumberOfFiles
    Kill "TEST" & I                    ' Remove data files from
disk.
Next I
End Sub

Sub MakeFiles ( )
    Dim I, FNum, FName                  ' Declare variables.
    For I = 1 To NumberOfFiles
        FNum = FreeFile                 ' Determine next file
number.
        FName = "TEST" & I
        Open FName For Output As FNum ' Open file.
        Print #FNum, "This is test #" & I ' Write string to
file.
        Print #FNum, "Here is another "; "line"; I
    Next I
    Close                               ' Close all files.
    Kill FName
End Sub

```

LBound Function

`LBound(array [,dimension])`

Returns the smallest available subscript for the dimension of the indicated array.

Related Topics: UBound Function

Example:

```

' This example demonstrates some of the features of arrays.
' The lower bound
' for an array is 0 unless it is specified or option base has
' set as is
' done in this example.

Option Base 1

```

```

Sub Main
    Dim a(10) As Double
    MsgBox "LBound: " & LBound(a) & " UBound: " & UBound(a)
    Dim i As Integer
    For i = 0 to 3
        a(i) = 2 + i * 3.1
    Next i
    Print a(0),a(1),a(2), a(3)
End Sub

```

LCase, Function

Lcase\$(*string*)

Returns a string in which all letters of the string parameter have been converted to upper case.

Related Topics: Ucase Function

Example:

```

' This example uses the LTrim and RTrim functions to strip
' leading and
' trailing spaces, respectively, from a string variable. It
' uses the Trim function alone to strip both types of spaces.
' LCase and UCase are also shown in this example as well as the
' use
' of nested function calls

```

```

Sub Main
    MyString = " <-Trim-> " ' Initialize string.
    TrimString = LTrim(MyString) ' TrimString = "<-Trim->
    ".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    TrimString = LCase(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "
    <-trim->".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    TrimString = LTrim(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
    Trim->".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    ' Using the Trim function alone achieves the same result.
    TrimString = UCase(Trim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
    TRIM->".

```

```
MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"  
End Sub
```

Left

`Left(string, num)`

Returns the left most *num* characters of a string parameter.

Left returns a Variant, Left\$ returns a String

Example:

```
Sub Main ()  
    Dim LWord, Msg, RWord, SpcPos, UsrInp ' Declare  
    variables.  
    Msg = "Enter two words separated by a space."  
    UsrInp = InputBox(Msg) ' Get user input.  
    print UsrInp  
    SpcPos = InStr(1, UsrInp, " ") ' Find space.  
    If SpcPos Then  
        LWord = Left(UsrInp, SpcPos - 1) ' Get left word.  
        print "LWord: "; LWord  
        RWord = Right(UsrInp, Len(UsrInp) - SpcPos) ' Get right  
        word.  
        Msg = "The first word you entered is " & LWord  
        Msg = Msg & "." & " The second word is "  
        Msg = "The first word you entered is <" & LWord & ">"  
        Msg = Msg & RWord & "."  
    Else  
        Msg = "You didn't enter two words."  
    End If  
    MsgBox Msg ' Display message.  
    MidTest = Mid("Mid Word Test", 4, 5)  
    Print MidTest  
End Sub
```

Len

`Len(string)`

Returns the number of characters in a string.

Related Topics: InStr

Example:

```
Sub Main ()  
    A$ = "Cypress Enable"  
    StrLen% = Len(A$) 'the value of StrLen is 14  
    MsgBox StrLen%  
End Sub
```



Let Statement

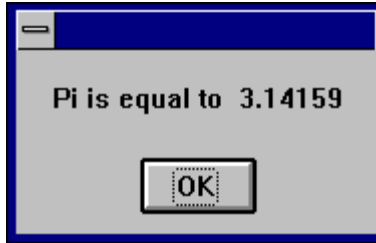
[Let] *variablename* = *expression*

Let assigns a value to a variable.

Let is an optional keyword that is rarely used. The Let statement is required in older versions of BASIC.

Example:

```
Sub Form_Click ()  
    Dim Msg, Pi          ' Declare variables.  
    Let Pi = 4 * Atn(1)  ' Calculate Pi.  
    Msg = "Pi is equal to " & Str(Pi)  
    MsgBox Msg           ' Display results.  
End Sub
```



Line Input # Statement

Line Input # *filenumber* and *name*

Reads a line from a sequential file into a String or Variant variable.

The parameter *filenumber* is used in the open statement to open the file. The parameter name is the name of a variable used to hold the line of text from the file.

Related Topics: Open

Example:

```
' Line Input # Statement Example:
' This example uses the Line Input # statement to read a line
' from a
' sequential file and assign it to a variable. This example
' assumes that
' TESTFILE is a text file with a few lines of sample data.

Sub Main
    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file.
    Do While Not EOF(1)            ' Loop until end of file.
        Line Input #1, TextLine    ' Read line into variable.
    Print TextLine                 ' Print to Debug window.
    Loop
    Close #1                       ' Close file.

End Sub
```

LOF

LOF(*filenumber*)

Returns a long number for the number of bytes in the open file.

The parameter *filenumber* is required and must be an integer.

Related Topics: FileLen

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim FileLength
    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1
    FileLength = LOF(1)
    Print FileLength
    Close #1

End Sub
```

Log

Log(num)

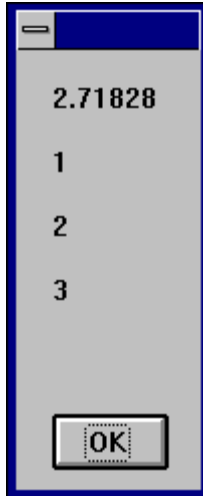
Returns the natural log of a number

The parameter *num* must be greater than zero and be a valid number.

Related Topics: Exp, Sin, Cos

Example:

```
Sub Form_Click ( )
    Dim I, Msg, NL
    NL = Chr(13) & Chr(10)
    Msg = Exp(1) & NL
    For I = 1 to 3
        Msg = Msg & Log(Exp(1) ^ I ) & NL
    Next I
    MsgBox Msg
End Sub
```



Mid Function

string = Mid(*strgvar*,*begin*,*length*)

Returns a substring within a string.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim LWord, Msg, RWord, SpcPos, UsrInp      ' Declare
    variables.
    Msg = "Enter two words separated by a space."
    UsrInp = InputBox(Msg)      ' Get user input.
    print UsrInp
    SpcPos = InStr(1, UsrInp, " ")      ' Find space.
    If SpcPos Then
        LWord = Left(UsrInp, SpcPos - 1)      ' Get left word.
        print "LWord: "; LWord
        RWord = Right(UsrInp, Len(UsrInp) - SpcPos)      ' Get right
        word.
        Msg = "The first word you entered is " & LWord
        Msg = Msg & "." & " The second word is "
        Msg = "The first word you entered is <" & LWord & ">"
        Msg = Msg & RWord & "."
    Else
        Msg = "You didn't enter two words."
    End If
    MsgBox Msg      ' Display message.
    MidTest = Mid("Mid Word Test", 4, 5)
```

```
Print MidTest
End Sub
```

Minute Function

```
Minute(string)
```

Returns an integer between 0 and 59 representing the minute of the hour.

Example:

```
' Format Function Example

' This example shows various uses of the Format function to
' format values
' using both named and user-defined formats. For the date
' separator (/),
' time separator (:), and AM/ PM literal, the actual formatted
' output
' displayed by your system depends on the locale settings on
' which the code
' is running. When times and dates are displayed in the
' development
' environment, the short time and short date formats of the
' code locale
' are used. When displayed by running code, the short time and
' short date
' formats of the system locale are used, which may differ from
' the code
' locale. For this example, English/United States is assumed.

' MyTime and MyDate are displayed in the development
' environment using
' current system short time and short date settings.

Sub Main

MyTime = "08:04:23 PM"
MyDate = "03/03/95"
MyDate = "January 27, 1993"

MsgBox Now
MsgBox MyTime

MsgBox Second( MyTime ) & " Seconds"
MsgBox Minute( MyTime ) & " Minutes"
```

```
MsgBox Hour( MyTime ) & " Hours"

MsgBox Day( MyDate ) & " Days"
MsgBox Month( MyDate ) & " Months"
MsgBox Year( MyDate ) & " Years"

End Sub
```

MkDir

```
MkDir path
```

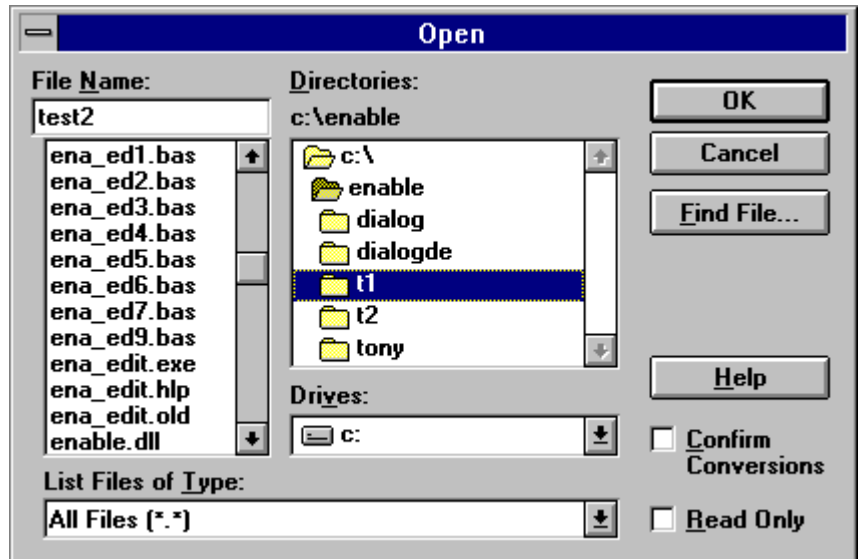
Creates a new directory.

The parameter *path* is a string expression that must contain fewer than 128 characters.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim DST As String

    DST = "t1"
    mkdir DST
    mkdir "t2"
End Sub
```



Month Function

Month(*number*)

Returns an integer between 1 and 12, inclusive, that represents the month of the year.

Related Topics: Day, Hour, Weekday, Year

Example:

```
Sub Main
    MyDate = "03/03/96"
    print MyDate
    x = Month(MyDate)
    print x
End Sub
```

MsgBox Function MsgBox Statement

MsgBox (*msg*, [*type*] [, *title*])

Displays a message in a dialog box and waits for the user to choose a button.

The first parameter *msg* is the string displayed in the dialog box as the message. The second and third parameters are optional and respectively designate the type of buttons and the title displayed in the dialog box.

MsgBox Function returns a value indicating which button the user has chosen; the MsgBox statement does not.

| Value | Meaning |
|----------------|--|
| Group 1 | |
| 0 | Display OK button only |
| 1 | Display OK and Cancel buttons |
| 2 | Display Abort, Retry, and Ignore buttons |
| 3 | Display Yes, No, and Cancel buttons |
| 4 | Display Yes and No buttons |
| 5 | Display Retry and Cancel buttons |
| Group 2 | |
| 16 | Stop Icon |
| 32 | Question Icon |
| 48 | Exclamation Icon |
| 64 | Information Icon |
| Group 3 | |
| 0 | First button is default |
| 256 | Second button is default |
| 512 | Third button is default |
| Group 4 | |
| 768 | Fourth button is default |
| 0 | Application modal |
| 4096 | System modal |

The first group of values (1-5) describes the number and type of buttons displayed in the dialog box; the second group (16, 32, 48, 64) describes the icon style; the third group (0, 256, 512) determines which button is the default; and the fourth group (0, 4096) determines the modality of the message box. When adding numbers to create a final value for the argument type, use only one number from each group. If omitted, the default value for type is 0.

title:

String expression displayed in the title bar of the dialog box. If you omit the argument title, MsgBox has no default title.

The value returned by the MsgBox function indicates which button has been selected, as shown below:

| Value | Meaning |
|-------|-------------------------|
| 1 | OK button selected. |
| 2 | Cancel button selected. |
| 3 | Abort button selected. |
| 4 | Retry button selected. |
| 5 | Ignore button selected. |
| 6 | Yes button selected. |
| 7 | No button selected. |

If the dialog box displays a Cancel button, pressing the Esc key has the same effect as choosing Cancel.

MsgBox Function, MsgBox Statement Example

The example uses MsgBox to display a close without saving message in a dialog box with a Yes button a No button and a Cancel button. The Cancel button is the default response. The MsgBox function returns a value based on the button chosen by the user. The MsgBox statement uses that value to display a message that indicates which button was chosen.

Related Topics: InputBox, InputBox\$ Function

Example:

```

Dim Msg, Style, Title, Help, Ctxt, Response, MyString
Msg = "Do you want to continue ?" ' Define message.
' Style = vbYesNo + vbCritical + vbDefaultButton2 ' Define
  buttons.
Style = 4 + 16 + 256 ' Define buttons.
Title = "MsgBox Demonstration" ' Define title.
Help = "DEMO.HLP" ' Define Help file.
Ctxt = 1000 ' Define topic
  ' context.
  ' Display message.
Response = MsgBox(Msg, Style, Title, Help, Ctxt)
If Response = vbYes Then ' User chose Yes.
  MyString = "Yes" ' Perform some action.
Else ' User chose No.
  MyString = "No" ' Perform some action.
End If

```

Name Statement

Name *oldname* As *newname*

Changes the name of a directory or a file.

The parameters *oldname* and *newname* are strings that can optionally contain a path.

Related Topics: Kill, ChDir

Now Function

Now

Returns a date that represents the current date and time according to the setting of the computer's system date and time

The Now function returns a Variant data type containing a date and time that are stored internally as a double. The number is a date and time from January 1, 100 through December 31, 9999, where January 1, 1900 is 2. Numbers to the left of the decimal point represent the date and numbers to the right represent the time.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim Today
    Today = Now
End Sub
```

Oct Function

Oct (*num*)

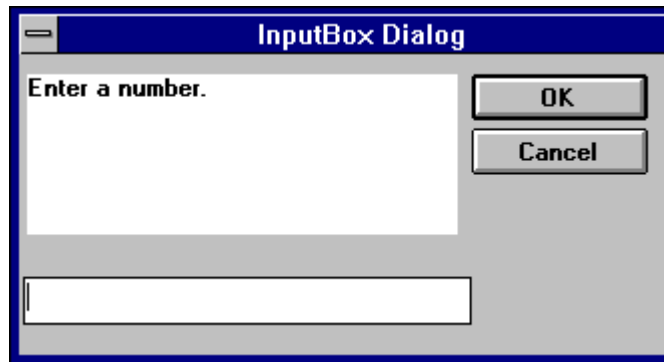
Returns the octal value of the decimal parameter

Oct returns a string

Related Topics: Hex

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim Msg, Num          ' Declare variables.
    Num = InputBox("Enter a number.") ' Get user input.
    Msg = Num & " decimal is &O"
    Msg = Msg & Oct(Num) & " in octal notation."
    MsgBox Msg ' Display results.
End Sub
```



OKButton

OKBUTTON starting x position, starting y position, width, Height

For selecting options and closing dialog boxes

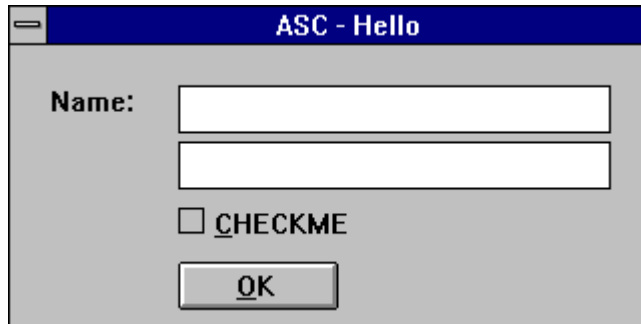
Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160, 70, "ASC - Hello"
        TEXT 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"
        TEXTBOX 42, 10, 108, 12, .nameStr
        TEXTBOX 42, 24, 108, 12, .descStr
        CHECKBOX 42, 38, 48, 12, "&CHECKME", .checkInt
        OKBUTTON 42, 54, 40, 12
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
    Dialog Dlg1
```

```

MsgBox Dlg1.nameStr
MsgBox Dlg1.descStr
MsgBox Dlg1.checkInt
End Sub

```



On Error

```
On Error { GoTo line / Resume Next / GoTo 0 }
```

Enables error-handling routine and specifies the line label of the error-handling routine.

Related Topics: Resume

The line parameter refers to a label. That label must be present in the code or an error is generated.

Example:

```

Sub Main
  On Error GoTo dude
  Dim x as object
  x.draw      ' Object not set
  jpe        ' Undefined function call
  print 1/0   ' Division by zero
  Err.Raise 6 ' Generate an "Overflow" error
  MsgBox "Back"
  MsgBox "Jack"
Exit Sub

```

```
dude:
    MsgBox "HELLO"
    Print Err.Number, Err.Description
    Resume Next
    MsgBox "Should not get here!"
    MsgBox "What?"
End Sub
```

Errors can be raised with the syntax:

```
Err.Raise x
```

Defined x Value Descriptions

The list below shows the corresponding descriptions for the defined values of x:

```
3: "Return without GoSub";
5: "Invalid procedure call";
6: "Overflow";
7: "Out of memory";
9: "Subscript out of range";
10: "Array is fixed or temporarily locked";
11: "Division by zero";
13: "Type mismatch";
14: "Out of string space";
16: "Expression too complex";
17: "Can't perform requested operation";
18: "User interrupt occurred";
20: "Resume without error";
28: "Out of stack space";
35: "Sub, Function, or Property not defined";
47: "Too many DLL application clients";
48: "Error in loading DLL";
49: "Bad DLL calling convention";
51: "Internal error";
52: "Bad file name or number";
53: "File not found";
54: "Bad file mode";
55: "File already open";
57: "Device I/O error";
58: "File already exists";
59: "Bad record length";
60: "Disk full";
```

```

62: "Input past end of file";
63: "Bad record number";
67: "Too many files";
68: "Device unavailable";
70: "Permission denied";
71: "Disk not ready";
74: "Can't rename with different drive";
75: "Path/File access error";
76: "Path not found";
91: "Object variable or With block variable not set";
92: "For loop not initialized";
93: "Invalid pattern string";
94: "Invalid use of Null";
// OLE Automation Messages
429: "OLE Automation server cannot create object";
430: "Class doesn't support OLE Automation";
432: "File name or class name not found during OLE Automation
      operation";
438: "Object doesn't support this property or method";
440: "OLE Automation error";
443: "OLE Automation object does not have a default value";
445: "Object doesn't support this action";
446: "Object doesn't support named arguments";
447: "Object doesn't support current local setting";
448: "Named argument not found";
449: "Argument not optional";
450: "Wrong number of arguments";
451: "Object not a collection";
// Miscellaneous Messages
444: "Method not applicable in this context";
452: "Invalid ordinal";
453: "Specified DLL function not found";
457: "Duplicate Key";
460: "Invalid Clipboard format";
461: "Specified format doesn't match format of data";
480: "Can't create AutoRedraw image";
481: "Invalid picture";
482: "Printer error";
483: "Printer driver does not supported specified property";
484: "Problem getting printer information from from the
      system.";
      // Make sure the printer is setp up correctly.
485: "invalid picture type";
520: "Can't empty Clipboard";

```

521: "Can't open Clipboard";

Open Statement

```
Open filename$ [For mode] [Access access] As [#]filename
```

Opens a file for input and output operations.

You must open a file before any I/O operation can be performed on it.

The Open statement has these parts:

| Part | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>file</i> | File name or path. |
| <i>mode</i> | Reserved word that specifies the file mode: Append, Binary Input, Output |
| <i>Access</i> | Reserved word that specifies which operations are permitted on the open file: Read, Write. |
| <i>filename</i> | Integer expression with a value between 1 and 255, inclusive. When an Open statement is executed, filename is associated with the file as long as it is open. Other I/O statements can use the number to refer to the file. |

If file doesn't exist, it is created when a file is opened for Append, Binary or Output modes.

The argument mode is a reserved word that specifies one of the following file modes.

| Mode | Description |
|----------------|------------------------|
| <i>Input</i> | Sequential input mode. |
| <i>Output.</i> | Sequential output mode |

Append Sequential output mode. Append sets the file pointer to the end of the file. A Print # or Write # statement then extends (appends to) the file.

The argument access is a reserved word that specifies the operations that can be performed on the opened file. If the file is already opened by another process and the specified type of access is not allowed, the Open operation fails and a Permission denied error occurs. The Access clause works only if you are using a version of MS-DOS that supports networking (MS-DOS version 3.1 or later). If you use the Access clause with a version of MS-DOS that doesn't support networking, a feature unavailable error occurs. The argument access can be one of the following reserved words.

| Access type | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>Read</i> | Opens the file for reading only. |
| <i>Write</i> | Opens the file for writing only. |
| <i>Read Write</i> | Opens the file for both reading and riting. This mode is valid only for Random and Binary files and files opened for Append mode. |

The following example writes data to a test file and reads it back.

Example:

```

Sub Main ( )

    Open "TESTFILE" For Output As #1 ' Open to write file.
    userData1$ = InputBox("Enter your own text here")
    userData2$ = InputBox("Enter more of your own text here")
    Write #1, "This is a test of the Write # statement."
    Write #1,userData1$, userData2
    Close #1

    Open "TESTFILE" for Input As #2 ' Open to read file.
    Do While Not EOF(2)
        Line Input #2, FileData ' Read a line of data.
        Print FileData ' Construct message.

    Loop
    Close #2 ' Close all open files.
    MsgBox "Testing Print Statement" ' Display message.
    Kill "TESTFILE" ' Remove file from disk.
End Sub

```

Option Base Statement

Option Base *number*

Declares the default lower bound for array subscripts.

The Option Base statement is never required. If used, it can appear only once in a module, it can occur only in the Declarations section, and must be used before you declare the dimensions of any arrays.

The value of number must be either 0 or 1. The default base is 0.

The To clause in the Dim, Global, and Static statements provides a more flexible way to control the range of an array's subscripts. However, if you don't explicitly set the lower bound with a To clause, you can use Option Base to change the default lower bound to 1.

The example uses the Option Base statement to override the default base array subscript value of 0.

Related Topics: Dim, Global and Lbound Statements

Example:

```
Option Base 1 ' Module level statement.
Sub Main
    Dim A(), Msg, NL ' Declare variables.
    NL = Chr(10) ' Define newline.
    ReDim A(20) ' Create an array.
    Msg = "The lower bound of the A array is " & LBound(A) &
    "."
    Msg = Msg & NL & "The upper bound is " & UBound(A) & "."
    MsgBox Msg ' Display message.
End Sub
```

Option Explicit Statement

```
Option Explicit
```

Forces explicit declaration of all variables.

The Option explicit statement is used outside of the script in the declarations section. This statement can be contained in a declare file or outside of any script in a file or buffer. If this statement is contained in the middle of a file the rest of the compile buffer will be affected.

Related Topics: Const and Global Statements

Example:

```
Option Explicit
Sub Main
    Print y    'because y is not explicitly dimmed an error
               will occur.

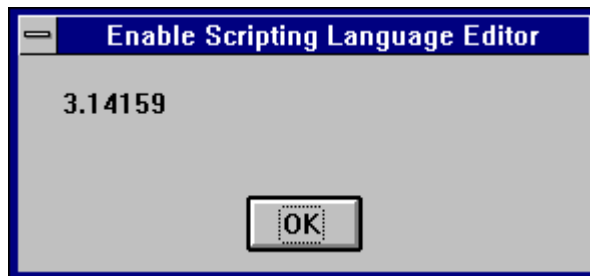
End Sub
```

Print Method

Print [*expr*, *expr*...] Print a string to an object.

Example:

```
Sub PrintExample ()
    Dim Msg, Pi                ' Declare variables.
    Let Pi = 4 * _Atn(1)      ' Calculate Pi.
    Msg = "Pi is equal to " & Str(Pi)
    MsgBox Msg                ' Display results.
    Print Pi                  'Pints the results in the
    ' compiler messages window
End Sub
```



Print # Statement

```
Print # filename, [ [ {Spc(n) | Tab(n)} ] [ expressionlist ] [ { ;
| , } ] ]
```

Writes data to a sequential file.

Print statement Description:

filenumber:

Number used in an Open statement to open a sequential file. It can be any number of an open file. Note that the number sign (#) preceding filenumber is not optional.

Spc(n):

Name of the Basic function optionally used to insert *n* spaces into the printed output. Multiple use is permitted.

Tab(n):

Name of the Basic function optionally used to tab to the *n*th column before printing expressionlist. Multiple use is permitted.

expressionlist :

Numeric and/or string expressions to be written to the file.

{;/.}

Character that determines the position of the next character printed. A semicolon means the next character is printed immediately after the last character; a comma means the next character is printed at the start of the next print zone. Print zones begin every 14 columns. If neither character is specified, the next character is printed on the next line.

If you omit expressionlist, the Print # statement prints a blank line in the file, but you must include the comma. Because Print # writes an image of the data to the file, you must delimit the data so it is printed correctly. If you use commas as delimiters, Print # also writes the blanks between print fields to the file.

The Print # statement usually writes Variant data to a file the same way it writes any other data type. However, there are some exceptions:

If the data being written is a Variant of VarType 0 (Empty), Print # writes nothing to the file for that data item.

If the data being written is a Variant of VarType 1 (Null), Print # writes the literal #NULL# to the file.

If the data being written is a Variant of VarType 7 (Date), Print # writes the date to the file using the Short Date format defined in the WIN.INI file. When either the date

or the time component is missing or zero, Print # writes only the part provided to the file.

The following example writes data to a test file.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim I, FNum, FName ' Declare variables.
    For I = 1 To 3
        FNum = FreeFile ' Determine next file number.
        FName = "TEST" & FNum
        Open FName For Output As FNum ' Open file.
        Print #I, "This is test #" & I ' Write string to
        file.
        Print #I, "Here is another "; "line"; I
    Next I
    Close ' Close all files.
End Sub
```

The following example writes data to a test file and reads it back.

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim FileData, Msg, NL ' Declare variables.
    NL = Chr(10) ' Define newline.
    Open "TESTFILE" For Output As #1 ' Open to write file.
    Print #2, "This is a test of the Print # statement."
    Print #2 ' Print blank line to file.
    Print #2, "Zone 1", "Zone 2" ' Print in two print
    zones.
    Print #2, "With no space between" ; "." ' Print two
    strings together.
    Close
    Open "TESTFILE" for Input As #2 ' Open to read file.
    Do While Not EOF(2)
        Line Input #2, FileData ' Read a line of data.
        Msg = Msg & FileData & NL ' Construct message.
        MsgBox Msg
    Loop
    Close ' Close all open files.
    MsgBox "Testing Print Statement" ' Display message.
    Kill "TESTFILE" ' Remove file from disk.
End Sub
```

Randomize Statement

```
Randomize [number]
```

Used to Initialize the random number generator.

The Randomize statement has one optional parameter *number*. This parameter can be any valid number and is used to initialize the random number generator. If you omit the parameter then the value returned by the Timer function is used as the default parameter to seed the random number generator.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MValue

    Randomize ' Initialize random-number generator.
    MValue = Int((6 * Rnd) + 1)
    Print MValue

End Sub
```

ReDim Statement

```
ReDim varname(subscripts)[As Type][, varname(subscripts)]
```

Used to declare dynamic arrays and reallocate storage space.

The ReDim statement is used to size or resize a dynamic array that has already been declared using the Dim statement with empty parentheses. You can use the ReDim statement to repeatedly change the number of elements in an array but not to change the number of dimensions in an array or the type of the elements in the array.

Example:

```
Sub Main
```

```

Dim TestArray() As Integer
Dim I
ReDim TestArray(10)
For I = 1 To 10
    TestArray(I) = I + 10
    Print TestArray(I)
Next I

End Sub

```

Rem Statement

```
Rem remark 'remark
```

Used to include explanatory remarks in a program.

The parameter *remark* is the text of any comment you wish to include in the code.

Example:

```

Rem This is a remark

Sub Main()

    Dim Answer, Msg                                ' Declare
    variables.

    Do
        Answer = InputBox("Enter a value from 1 to 3.")
        Answer = 2
        If Answer >= 1 And Answer <= 3 Then        ' Check range.
            Exit Do                                  ' Exit
        Do...Loop.
        Else
            Beep                                    ' Beep if
            not in range.
        End If
    Loop
    MsgBox "You entered a value in the proper range."
End Sub

```

Right Function

`Right (stringexpression, n)`

Returns the right most *n* characters of the string parameter.

The parameter *stringexpression* is the string from which the rightmost characters are returned.

The parameter *n* is the number of characters that will be returned and must be a long integer.

Related Topics: Len, Left, Mid Functions.

Example:

```
' The example uses the Right function to return the first of
  two words
' input by the user.

Sub Main ( )
    Dim LWord, Msg, RWord, SpcPos, UsrInp      ' Declare
    variables.
    Msg = "Enter two words separated by a space."
    UsrInp = InputBox(Msg)      ' Get user input.
    print UsrInp
    SpcPos = InStr(1, UsrInp, " ")      ' Find space.
    If SpcPos Then
        LWord = Left(UsrInp, SpcPos - 1)      ' Get left word.
        print "LWord: "; LWord
        RWord = Right(UsrInp, Len(UsrInp) - SpcPos)      ' Get right
        word.
        Msg = "The first word you entered is " & LWord
        Msg = Msg & "." & " The second word is "
        Msg = "The first word you entered is <" & LWord & ">"
        Msg = Msg & RWord & "."
    Else
        Msg = "You didn't enter two words."
    End If
    MsgBox Msg      ' Display message.
End Sub
```

Rmdir Statement

`Rmdir path`

Removes an existing directory.

The parameter *path* is a string that is the name of the directory to be removed.

Related Topics: ChDir, CurDir

Example:

```
' This sample shows the functions mkdir (Make Directory)
' and rmdir (Remove Directory)

Sub Main
    Dim dirName As String

    dirName = "t1"
    mkdir dirName
    mkdir "t2"
    MsgBox "Directories: t1 and t2 created. Press OK to remove
    them"
    rmdir "t1"
    rmdir "t2"
End Sub
```

Rnd Function

Rnd (*number*)

Returns a random number.

The parameter *number* must be a valid numeric expression.

Example:

```
'Rnd Function Example

'The example uses the Rnd function to simulate rolling a pair
of dice by
'generating random values from 1 to 6. Each time this program
is run,

Sub Main ()
```



```

Dim Dice1, Dice2, Msg      ' Declare variables.
Dice1 = CInt(6 * Rnd() + 1)  ' Generate first die
value.
Dice2 = CInt(6 * Rnd() + 1)  ' Generate second die
value.
Msg = "You rolled a " & Dice1
Msg = Msg & " and a " & Dice2
Msg = Msg & " for a total of "
Msg = Msg & Str(Dice1 + Dice2) & "."
MsgBox Msg ' Display message.
End Sub

```

Second Function

Second (*number*)

Returns an integer that is the second portion of the minute in the time parameter.

The parameter *number* must be a valid numeric expression.

Related Topics: Day, Hour, Minute, Now.

Example:

```

' Format Function Example

' This example shows various uses of the Format function to
  format values
' using both named and user-defined formats. For the date
  separator (/),
' time separator (:), and AM/ PM literal, the actual formatted
  output
' displayed by your system depends on the locale settings on
  which the code
' is running. When times and dates are displayed in the
  development
' environment, the short time and short date formats of the
  code locale
' are used. When displayed by running code, the short time and
  short date
' formats of the system locale are used, which may differ from
  the code
' locale. For this example, English/United States is assumed.

```

```

' MyTime and MyDate are displayed in the development
  environment using
' current system short time and short date settings.

Sub Main

MyTime = "08:04:23 PM"
MyDate = "03/03/95"
MyDate = "January 27, 1993"

MsgBox Now
MsgBox MyTime

MsgBox Second( MyTime ) & " Seconds"
MsgBox Minute( MyTime ) & " Minutes"
MsgBox Hour( MyTime ) & " Hours"

MsgBox Day( MyDate ) & " Days"
MsgBox Month( MyDate ) & " Months"
MsgBox Year( MyDate ) & " Years"

' Returns current system time in the system-defined long time
  format.
MsgBox Format(Time, "Short Time")
MyStr = Format(Time, "Long Time")

' Returns current system date in the system-defined long date
  format.
MsgBox Format(Date, "Short Date")
MsgBox Format(Date, "Long Date")

'This section not yet supported
MsgBox Format(MyTime, "h:n:s")           ' Returns "17:4:23".
MsgBox Format(MyTime, "hh:nn:ss")' Returns "05:04:23".
MsgBox Format(MyDate, "dddd, mmm d yyyy")' Returns "Wednesday,
  Jan 27 1993".

' If format is not supplied, a string is returned.
MsgBox Format(23)                       ' Returns "23".

' User-defined formats.
MsgBox Format(5459.4, "##,##0.00")      ' Returns "5,459.40".
MsgBox Format(334.9, "###0.00")        ' Returns "334.90".
MsgBox Format(5, "0.00%")              ' Returns "500.00%".
MsgBox Format("HELLO", "<")           ' Returns "hello".

```

```
MsgBox Format("This is it", ">")      ' Returns "THIS IS IT".  
  
End Sub
```

Seek Function

Seek (filenumber)

The parameter *filenumber* is used in the open statement and must be a valid numeric expression.

Seek returns a number that represents the byte position where the next operation is to take place. The first byte in the file is at position 1.

Related Topics: Open

Example:

```
Sub Main  
    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1  ' Open file for reading.  
    Do While Not EOF(1)              ' Loop until end of file.  
        MyChar = Input(1, #1)        ' Read next character of data.  
        Print Seek(1)                ' Print byte position .  
    Loop  
    Close #1                          ' Close file.  
End Sub
```

Seek Statement

Seek filenumber, position

The parameter *filenumber* is used in the open statement and must be a valid numeric expression, the parameter *position* is the number that indicates where the next read or write is to occur. In Cypress Enable Basic position is the byte position relative to the beginning of the file.

Seek statement sets the position in a file for the next read or write

Related Topics: Open

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Open "TESTFILE" For Input As #1 ' Open file for reading.
    For i = 1 To 24 Step 3           ' Loop until end of file.
        Seek #1, i                 ' Seek to byte position
        MyChar = Input(1, #1)      ' Read next character of data.
        Print MyChar               ' Print character of data
    Next i
    Close #1                       ' Close file.
End Sub
```

Select Case Statement

Executes one of the statement blocks in the case based on the test variable

```
Select Case testvar
    Case var1
        Statement Block
    Case var2
        Statement Block
    Case Else
        Statement Block
End Select
```

The syntax supported by the Select statement includes the “To” keyword, a coma delimited list and a constant or variable.

Select Case Number ' Evaluate Number.

Case 1 To 5 ' Number between 1 and 5, inclusive.

...

' The following is the only Case clause that evaluates to True.

Case 6, 7, 8 ' Number between 6 and 8.

...

Case 9 To 10 ' Number is 9 or 10.

...

Case Else ' Other values.

...

End Select

Related Topics: If...Then...Else

Example:

```
' This rather tedious test shows nested select statements and
  if uncommented,
' the exit for statement

Sub Test ()
  For x = 1 to 5
    print x
    select Case x
      Case 2
        Print "Outer Case Two"
      Case 3
        Print "Outer Case Three"
    '
    Exit For
    Select Case x
      Case 2
        Print "Inner Case Two"
      Case 3
        Print "Inner Case Three"
    '
    Exit For
    Case Else ' Must be something else.
      Print "Inner Case Else:", x
    End Select

    Print "Done with Inner Select Case"
    Case Else ' Must be something else.
      Print "Outer Case Else:",x
    End Select
  Next x
  Print "Done with For Loop"
End Sub
```

SendKeys Function

`SendKeys (Keys, [wait])`

Sends one or more keystrokes to the active window as if they had been entered at the keyboard

The SendKeys statement has two parameters. The first parameter *keys* is a string and is sent to the active window. The second parameter *wait* is optional and if omitted is

assumed to be false. If wait is true the keystrokes must be processed before control is returned to the calling procedure.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim I, X, Msg      ' Declare variables.
    X = Shell("Calc.exe", 1) ' Shell Calculator.
    For I = 1 To 5      ' Set up counting loop.
        SendKeys I & "{+}", True      ' Send keystrokes to
        Calculator
    Next I              ' to add each value of I.
    AppActivate "Calculator" ' Return focus to Calculator.
    SendKeys "%{F4}", True      ' Alt+F4 to close Calculator.
End Sub
```

Set Statement

```
Set Object = {[New] objectexpression | Nothing}
```

Assigns an object to an object variable.

Related Topics: Dim, Global, Static

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim visio As Object
    Set visio = CreateObject( "visio.application" )
    Dim draw As Object
    Set draw = visio.Documents
    draw.Open "c:\visio\drawings\Sample1.vsd"
    MsgBox "Open docs: " & draw.Count
    Dim page As Object
    Set page = visio.ActivePage
    Dim red As Object
    Set red = page.DrawRectangle (1, 9, 7.5, 4.5)
    red.FillStyle = "Red fill"

    Dim cyan As Object
    set cyan = page.DrawOval (2.5, 8.5, 5.75, 5.25)
```

```

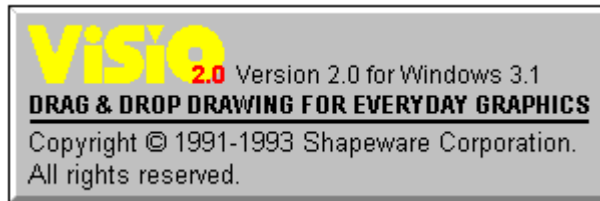
cyan.FillStyle = "Cyan fill"

Dim green As Object
Set green = page.DrawOval (1.5, 6.25, 2.5, 5.25)
green.FillStyle = "Green fill"

Dim DarkBlue As Object
set DarkBlue = page.DrawOval (6, 8.75, 7, 7.75)
DarkBlue.FillStyle = "Blue dark fill"

visio.Quit
End Sub

```



Shell Function

`Shell (app [, style])`

Runs an executable program.

The shell function has two parameters. The first one, *app* is the name of the program to be executed. The name of the program in *app* must include a .PIF, .COM, .BAT, or .EXE file extension or an error will occur. The second argument, *style* is the number corresponding to the style of the window . It is also optional and if omitted the program is opened minimized with focus.

Window styles:

Normal with focus 1,5,9

Minimized with focus (default) 2

Maximized with focus 3

normal without focus 4,8

minimized without focus 6,7

Return value: ID, the task ID of the started program.

Example:

```
' This example uses Shell to leave the current application and
  run the
' Calculator program included with Microsoft Windows; it then
' uses the SendKeys statement to send keystrokes to add some
  numbers.
```

```
Sub Main ()
    Dim I, X, Msg      ' Declare variables.
    X = Shell("Calc.exe", 1) ' Shell Calculator.
    For I = 1 To 5     ' Set up counting loop.
        SendKeys I & "{+}", True      ' Send keystrokes to
        Calculator
    Next I             ' to add each value of I.
    AppActivate "Calculator" ' Return focus to Calculator.
    SendKeys "%{F4}", True  ' Alt+F4 to close Calculator.
End Sub
```

Sin Function

`Sin(rad)`

Returns the sine of an angle that is expressed in radians

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    pi = 4 * Atn(1)
    rad = 90 * (pi/180)
    x = Sin(rad)
    print x
End Sub
```

Space Function

`Space[$](number)`

Skips a specified number of spaces in a `print#` statement.

The parameter number can be any valid integer and determines the number of blank spaces.

Example:

```
' This sample shows the space function

Sub Main

    MsgBox "Hello" & Space(20) & "There"

End Sub
```

Sqr Function

`Sqr(num)`

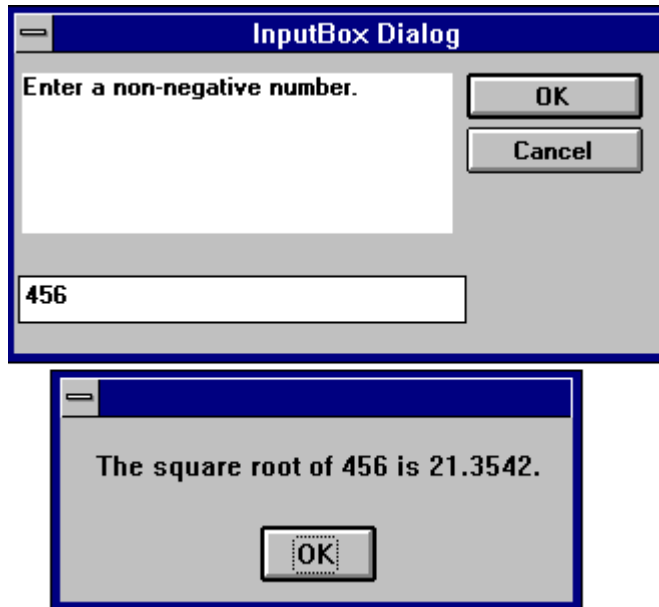
Returns the square root of a number.

The parameter *num* must be a valid number greater than or equal to zero.

Example:

```
Sub Form_Click ()
    Dim Msg, Number    ' Declare variables.
    Msg = "Enter a non-negative number."
    Number = InputBox(Msg)    ' Get user input.
    If Number < 0 Then
        Msg = "Cannot determine the square root of a negative
        number."
    Else
        Msg = "The square root of " & Number & " is "
        Msg = Msg & Sqr(Number) & "."
    End If
    MsgBox Msg ' Display results.

End Sub
```



Static Statement

Static variable

Used to declare variables and allocate storage space. These variables will retain their value through the program run

Related Topics: Dim, Function, Sub

Example:

```
' This example shows how to use the static keyword to retain  
the value of  
' the variable i in sub Joe. If Dim is used instead of Static  
then i  
' is empty when printed on the second call as well as the  
first.
```

```
Sub Main  
    For i = 1 to 2  
        Joe 2  
    Next i  
End Sub  
  
Sub Joe( j as integer )
```

```
Static i
print i
i = i + 5
print i
End Sub
```

Stop Statement

```
Stop
```

Ends execution of the program

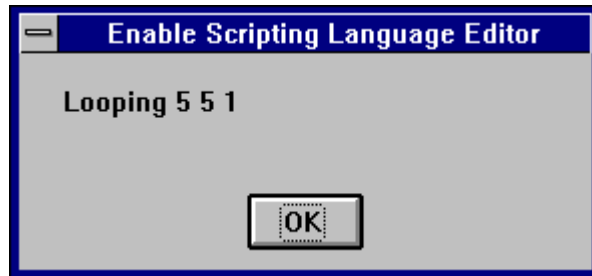
The Stop statement can be placed anywhere in your code.

Example:

```
Sub main ()

Dim x,y,z

For x = 1 to 5
  For y = 1 to 5
    For z = 1 to 5
      Print "Looping" ,z,y,x
    Next z
  Next y
  Stop
Next x
End Sub
```



Str Function

Str(numericexpr)

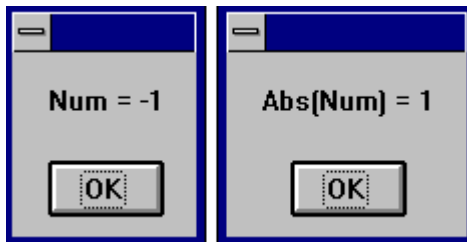
Returns the value of a numeric expression.

Str returns a String.

Related topics: Format, Val

Example:

```
Sub main ()
    Dim msg
    a = -1
    MsgBox "Num = " & Str(a)
    MsgBox "Abs(Num) =" & Str(Abs(a))
End Sub
```



StrComp Function

StrComp(nstring1,string2, [compare])

Returns a variant that is the result of the comparison of two strings

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim MStr1, MStr2, MComp
```

```

MStr1 = "ABCD": MStr2 = "today" ' Define variables.
print MStr1, MStr2
MComp = StrComp(MStr1, MStr2) ' Returns -1.
print MComp
MComp = StrComp(MStr1, MStr2) ' Returns -1.
print MComp
MComp = StrComp(MStr2, MStr1) ' Returns 1.
print MComp
End Sub

```

String Function

String (*numeric, charcode*)

String returns a string.

String is used to create a string that consists of one character repeated over and over.

Related topics: Space Function

Example:

```

Sub Main

Dim MString
MString = String(5, "*") ' Returns "*****".
MString = String(5, 42) ' Returns "44444".
MString = String(10, "Today") ' Returns "TTTTTTTTTT".
Print MString
End Sub

```

Sub Statement

```

Sub SubName [(arguments)]
  Dim [variable(s)]
  [statementblock]
  [Exit Function]
End Sub

```

Declares and defines a Sub procedures name, parameters and code.

When the optional argument list needs to be passed the format is as follows:

```
([ByVal] variable [As type] [,ByVal] variable [As type] [...])
```

The optional ByVal parameter specifies that the variable is [passed by value instead of by reference (see “ByRef and ByVal” in this manual). The optional As type parameter is used to specify the data type. Valid types are String, Integer, Double, Long, and Variant (see “Variable Types” in this manual).

Related Topics: Call, Dim, Function

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Dim DST As String

    DST = "t1"
    mkdir DST
    mkdir "t2"
End Sub
```

Tan Function

```
Tan(angle)
```

Returns the tangent of an angle as a double.

The parameter *angle* must be a valid angle expressed in radians.

Related Topic: Atn, Cos, Sin

Example:

```
' This sample program show the use of the Tan function

Sub Main ()
    Dim Msg, Pi          ' Declare variables.
    Pi = 4 * Atn(1)      ' Calculate Pi.
    Msg = "Pi is equal to " & Pi
    MsgBox Msg           ' Display results.
    x = Tan(Pi/4)
```

```
MsgBox x & " is the tangent of Pi/4"  
End Sub
```

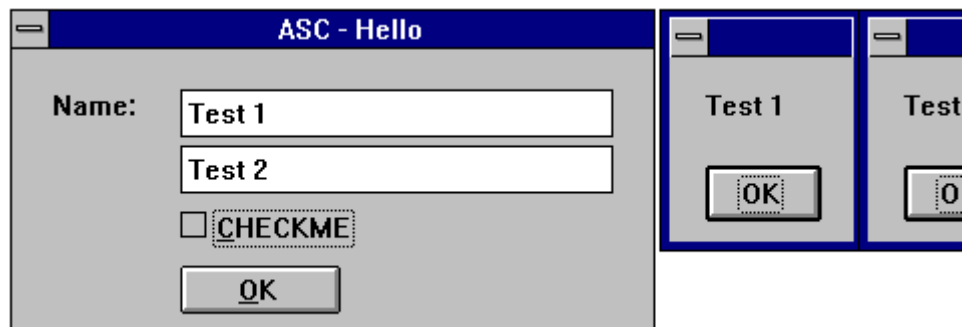
Text Statement

Text Starting X position, Starting Y position, Width, Height,
Label

Creates a text field for titles and labels.

Example:

```
Sub Main ()  
  Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160, 70, "ASC - Hello"  
    TEXT 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"  
    TEXTBOX 42, 10, 108, 12, .nameStr  
    TEXTBOX 42, 24, 108, 12, .descStr  
    CHECKBOX 42, 38, 48, 12, "&CHECKME", .checkInt  
    OKBUTTON 42, 54, 40, 12  
  End Dialog  
  Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1  
  Dialog Dlg1  
  
  MsgBox Dlg1.nameStr  
  MsgBox Dlg1.descStr  
  MsgBox Dlg1.checkInt  
End Sub
```



TextBox Statement

TextBox Starting X position, Starting Y position, Width,
Height, Default String

Creates a Text Box for typing in numbers and text

Example:

```
Sub Main ()
    Begin Dialog DialogName1 60, 60, 160, 70, "ASC - Hello"
        TEXT 10, 10, 28, 12, "Name:"
        TEXTBOX 42, 10, 108, 12, .nameStr
        TEXTBOX 42, 24, 108, 12, .descStr
        CHECKBOX 42, 38, 48, 12, "&CHECKME", .checkInt
        OKBUTTON 42, 54, 40, 12
    End Dialog
    Dim Dlg1 As DialogName1
    Dialog Dlg1

    MsgBox Dlg1.nameStr
    MsgBox Dlg1.descStr
    MsgBox Dlg1.checkInt
End Sub
```

Time Function

Time[()]

Returns the current system time.

Related topics: To set the time use the TIMES\$ statement.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    x = Time$(Now)
    Print x
End Sub
```

Timer Event

Timer

Timer Event is used to track elapsed time or can be display as a stopwatch in a dialog. The timers value is the number of seconds from midnight.

Related topics: DateSerial, DateValue, Hour, Minute, Now, Second, TimeValue.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim TS As Single
    Dim TE As Single
    Dim TEL As Single

    TS = Timer

    MsgBox "Starting Timer"

    TE = Timer

    TT = TE - TS
    Print TT

End Sub
```

TimeSerial - Function

TimeSerial (*hour*, *minute*, *second*)

Returns the time serial for the supplied parameters *hour*, *minute*, *second*.

Related topics: DateSerial, DateValue, Hour, Minute, Now, Second, TimeValue.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MTime
    MTime = TimeSerial(12, 25, 27)
    Print MTime

End Sub
```

TimeValue - Function

```
TimeValue ( TimeString )
```

Returns a double precision serial number based of the supplied string parameter.

```
Midnight = TimeValue("23:59:59")
```

Related topics: DateSerial, DateValue, Hour, Minute, Now, Second, TimeSerial.

Example:

```
Sub Main

    Dim MTime
    MTime = TimeValue("12:25:27 PM")
    Print MTime

End Sub
```

Trim, LTrim, RTrim Functions

```
[L|R] Trim (String )
```

Ltrim, Rtrim and Trim all Return a copy of a string with leading, trailing or both leading and trailing spaces removed.

Ltrim, Rtrim and Trim all return a string

Ltrim removes leading spaces.

Rtrim removes trailing spaces.

Trim removes leading and trailing spaces.

Example:

```
' This example uses the LTrim and RTrim functions to strip
  leading and
' trailing spaces, respectively, from a string variable. It
' uses the Trim function alone to strip both types of spaces.
' LCase and UCase are also shown in this example as well as the
  use
' of nested function calls

Sub Main
  MyString = " <-Trim-> " ' Initialize string.
  TrimString = LTrim(MyString) ' TrimString = "<-Trim->
  ".
  MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
  TrimString = LCase(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "
  <-trim->".
  MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
  TrimString = LTrim(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
  Trim->".
  MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
  ' Using the Trim function alone achieves the same result.
  TrimString = UCase(Trim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
  TRIM->".
  MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
End Sub
```

Type Statement

```
Type usertype    elementname As typename
                [ elementname As typename]
                . . .
End Type
```

Defines a user-defined data type containing one or more elements.

The **Type** statement has these parts:

| Part | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>Type</i> | Marks the beginning of a user-defined type. |
| <i>usertype</i> | Name of a user-defined data type. It follows standard variable naming conventions. |
| <i>elementname</i> | Name of an element of the user-defined data type. It follows standard variable-naming conventions. |
| <i>subscripts</i> | Dimensions of an array element. You can declare multiple dimensions. (not currently implemented) |
| <i>typename</i> | One of these data types: Integer, Long, Single, Double, String (for variable-length strings), String * length (for fixed-length strings), Variant, or another user-defined type. The argument typename can't be an object type. End Type Marks the end of a user-defined type. |

Once you have declared a user-defined type using the Type statement, you can declare a variable of that type anywhere in your script. Use Dim or Static to declare a variable of a user-defined type. Line numbers and line labels aren't allowed in Type...End Type blocks.

User-defined types are often used with data records because data records frequently consist of a number of related elements of different data types. Arrays cannot be an element of a user defined type in Enable.

Example:

```
' This sample shows some of the features of user defined types
```

```

Type type1
    a As Integer
    d As Double
    s As String
End Type

Type type2
    a As String
    o As type1
End Type

Type type3
    b As Integer
    c As type2
End Type

Dim type2a As type2
Dim type2b As type2
Dim typela As type1
Dim type3a as type3

```

```

Sub Form_Click ()
    a = 5
    type1a.a = 7472
    type1a.d = 23.1415
    type1a.s = "YES"
    type2a.a = "43 - forty three"
    type2a.o.s = "Yaba Daba Doo"
    type3a.c.o.s = "COS"
    type2b.a = "943 - nine hundred and forty three"
    type2b.o.s = "Yogi"
    MsgBox type1a.a
    MsgBox type1a.d
    MsgBox type1a.s
    MsgBox type2a.a
    MsgBox type2a.o.s
    MsgBox type2b.a
    MsgBox type2b.o.s
    MsgBox type3a.c.o.s
    MsgBox a
End Sub

```

UBound Function

Ubound(arrayname[,dimension])

Returns the value of the largest usable subscript for the specified dimension of an array.

Related Topics: Dim, Global, Lbound, and Option Base

Example:

```

' This example demonstrates some of the features of arrays.
' The lower bound
' for an array is 0 unless it is specified or option base is
' set it as is
' done in this example.

Option Base 1

```

```

Sub Main
    Dim a(10) As Double
    MsgBox "LBound: " & LBound(a) & " UBound: " & UBound(a)
    Dim i As Integer
    For i = 1 to 3
        a(i) = 2 + i
    Next i
    Print a(1),a(1),a(2), a(3)
End Sub

```

UCase Function

Ucase (*String*)

Returns a copy of *String* in which all lowercase characters have been converted to uppercase.

Related Topics: Lcase, Lcase\$ Function

Example:

```

' This example uses the LTrim and RTrim functions to strip
' leading and
' trailing spaces, respectively, from a string variable. It
' uses the Trim function alone to strip both types of spaces.
' LCase and UCase are also shown in this example as well as the
' use
' of nested function calls

```

```

Sub Main
    MyString = " <-Trim-> " ' Initialize string.
    TrimString = LTrim(MyString) ' TrimString = "<-Trim->
    ".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    TrimString = LCase(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "
    <-trim->".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    TrimString = LTrim(RTrim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
    Trim->".
    MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
    ' Using the Trim function alone achieves the same result.
    TrimString = UCase(Trim(MyString)) ' TrimString = "<-
    TRIM->".

```

```
MsgBox "|" & TrimString & "|"
End Sub
```

Val

Val(*string*)

Returns the numeric value of a string of characters.

Example:

```
Sub main
    Dim Msg
    Dim YourVal As Double
    YourVal = Val(InputBox$("Enter a number"))
    Msg = "The number you entered is: " & YourVal
    MsgBox Msg
End Sub
```

VarType

VarType(*varname*)

Returns a value that indicates how the parameter *varname* is stored internally.

The parameter *varname* is a variant data type.

| VarType | return values: |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Empty | 0 |
| Null | 1 |
| Integer | 2 |
| Long | 3 |
| Single | 4 |
| Double | 5 |
| Currency | 6 (not available at this time) |
| Date/Time | 7 |
| String | 8 |

Related Topics: IsNull, IsNumeric

Example:

```
If VarType(x) = 5 Then Print "Vartype is Double" 'Display  
variable type
```

Weekday Function

```
Weekday(date, firstdayof week)
```

Returns a integer containing the whole number for the weekday it is representing.

Related Topics: Hour, Second, Minute, Day

Example:

```
Sub Main  
  
x = Weekday(#5/29/1959#)  
Print x  
  
End Sub
```

While...Wend Statement

```
While condition  
.  
.  
.  
[StatementBlock]  
.  
.  
.  
Wend
```

While begins the while...Wend flow of control structure. Condition is any numeric or expression that evaluates to true or false. If the condition is true the statements are executed. The statements can be any number of valid Enable Basic statements. Wend ends the While...Wend flow of control structure.

Related Topics: Do...Loop Statement

Example:

```
Sub Main
    Const Max = 5
    Dim A(5) As String
    A(1) = "Programmer"
    A(2) = "Engineer"
    A(3) = "President"
    A(4) = "Tech Support"
    A(5) = "Sales"
    Exchange = True

    While Exchange
        Exchange = False
        For I = 1 To Max
            MsgBox A(I)
        Next I
    Wend
```

With Statement

```
With object
    [STATEMENTS]
End With
```

The With statement allows you to perform a series of commands or statements on a particular object without again referring to the name of that object. With statements can be nested by putting one With block within another With block. You will need to fully specify any object in an inner With block to any member of an object in an outer With block.

Related Topics: While Statement and Do Loop

Example:

```
' This sample shows some of the features of user defined types
  and the with
' statement
```

```

Type type1
    a As Integer
    d As Double
    s As String
End Type

Type type2
    a As String
    o As type1
End Type

Dim type1a As type1
Dim type2a As type2

Sub Main ()

    With type1a
        .a = 65
        .d = 3.14
    End With
    With type2a
        .a = "Hello, world"
        With .o
            .s = "Goodbye"
        End With
    End With

    type1a.s = "YES"
    MsgBox type1a.a
    MsgBox type1a.d
    MsgBox type1a.s
    MsgBox type2a.a
    MsgBox type2a.o.s

End Sub

```

Write # - Statement

`Write #filename [,parameterlist]`

Writes and formats data to a sequential file that must be opened in output or append mode.

A comma delimited list of the supplied parameters is written to the indicated file. If no parameters are present, the newline character is all that will be written to the file.

Related Topics: Open and Print# Statements

Example:

```
Sub Main ()

    Open "TESTFILE" For Output As #1 ' Open to write file.
    userData1$ = InputBox ("Enter your own text here")
    userData2$ = InputBox ("Enter more of your own text here")
    Write #1, "This is a test of the Write # statement."
    Write #1,userData1$, userData2
    Close #1

    Open "TESTFILE" for Input As #2 ' Open to read file.
    Do While Not EOF(2)
        Line Input #2, FileData ' Read a line of data.
        Print FileData ' Construct message.

    Loop
    Close #2 ' Close all open files.
    MsgBox "Testing Print Statement" ' Display message.
    Kill "TESTFILE" ' Remove file from disk.
End Sub
```

Year Function

Year(*serial#*)

Returns an integer representing a year between 1930 and 2029, inclusive. The returned integer represents the year of the serial parameter.

The parameter *serial#* is a string that represents a date.

If *serial* is a Null, this function returns a Null.

Related Topics: Date, Date\$ Function/Statement, Day, Hour, Month, Minute, Now, Second.

Example:

```
Sub Main
    MyDate = "11/11/94"
    x = Year(MyDate)
    print x
End Sub
PC-DMIS
```

Automation

Introduction

This section contains a detailed list of methods and properties for PC-DMIS Automation Objects. The various objects are listed in alphabetical order.

A **bold** item is the default property or method for this object.

Note: For information on when to use or omit parentheses, please refer to your Basic Language documentation.

Active Tip Object Overview

The Active Tip object gives access to the properties of the PC-DMIS Set Active Tip command.

Active Tip Members

Properties:

ActiveTip.Angle

DOUBLE value representing the rotation angle of the tip transformation matrix.

Read/Write **Double**

ActiveTip.TipID

STRING value representing the ID of the tip to be made active.

Read/Write **String**

Methods:

ActiveTip.GetShankVector

Syntax:

expression.GetOrigin (I, J, K)

Return Value: *Boolean* value representing whether the call successfully retrieved the values or not.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ActiveTip** object.

I: Required **Long** variable that receives the I component of the shank vector.

J: Required **Long** variable that receives the J component of the shank vector.

K: Required **Long** variable that receives the K component of the shank vector.

ActiveTip.SetShankVector

Syntax:

expression.SetOrigin (I, J, K)

Return Value: *Boolean* value representing whether the call successfully set the shank vector values.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ActiveTip** object.

I: Required **Long** used to set the I component of the shank vector.

J: Required **Long** used to set the J component of the shank vector.

K: Required **Long** used to set the K component of the shank vector.

AlignCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **AlignCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass alignment information back and forth.

AlignCommand Members

Properties:

AlignCommand.Angle

Represents the offset angles of a 3D or 2D alignment. Read/write **PointData**. If used on an object other than a 3D or 2D alignment, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return **Nothing**.

AlignCommand.AboutAxis

Represents the axis about which the alignment object rotates. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ROTATE_ALIGN, ROTATE_CIRCLE_ALIGN, and ROTATEOFF_ALIGN. For other object types, trying to set this property does nothing, and trying to get this property always returns PCD_ZPLUS.

Valid Settings to set this property to are as follows:

PCD_XPLUS
PCD_XMINUS
PCD_YPLUS

PCD_YMINUS
PCD_ZPLUS
PCD_ZMINUS

AlignCommand.AverageError

Represents whether or not error averaging is used during the iterative alignment. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This property is only valid for objects of type ITER_ALIGN. For other objects, getting this property always returns FALSE, and setting it does nothing.

AlignCommand.Axis

Represents the axis that the alignment object uses. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ROTATE_ALIGN, ROTATE_CIRCLE_ALIGN, TRANS_ALIGN, and TRANSOFF_ALIGN. For other object types, trying to set this property does nothing, and trying to get this property always returns PCD_ZPLUS.

Valid Settings to set this property to are as follows:

PCD_XPLUS
PCD_XMINUS
PCD_YPLUS
PCD_YMINUS
PCD_ZPLUS
PCD_ZMINUS

AlignCommand.BFOffset

Represents the offsets of a 3D or 2D alignment. Read/write **PointData**. If used on an object other than a 3D or 2D alignment, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return **Nothing**.

AlignCommand.CadToPartMatrix

Represents the matrix used to transform points between the cad and part alignment systems. Read only **DmisMatrix**.

If used on an object other than a start alignment or a recall alignment, the identity matrix will be returned.

AlignCommand.ExternalID

Represents the external ID. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type RECALL_ALIGN and SAVE_ALIGN. If used on an object other than a RECALL_ALIGN or SAVE_ALIGN, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return the empty string.

AlignCommand.FeatID

Represents the first (or only) feature ID used by this alignment object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type LEVEL_ALIGN, ROTATE_ALIGN, ROTATE_CIRCLE_ALIGN, TRANS_ALIGN, and EQUATE_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return the empty string.

AlignCommand.FeatID2

Represents the second feature ID used by this alignment object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ROTATE_CIRCLE_ALIGN and EQUATE_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return the empty string.

AlignCommand.FindCad

Represents the Find Cad property status of this best fit alignment object. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type BF2D_ALIGN and BF3D_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return FALSE.

AlignCommand.ID

Represents the ID of this alignment object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type START_ALIGN and RECALL_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return the empty string.

AlignCommand.InitID

Represents the initial ID of this alignment object. The initial ID is the ID of the alignment to recall before modifying it with this alignment. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type START_ALIGN and RECALL_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return the empty string.

AlignCommand.MachineToPartMatrix

Represents the matrix used to transform points between the machine and part alignment systems. Read only **DmisMatrix**.

If used on an object other than a start alignment or a recall alignment, the identity matrix will be returned.

AlignCommand.MeasAllFeat

Represents the “Measure All Features” property of this iterative alignment object. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return FALSE.

AlignCommand.NumInputs

Returns the number of inputs to this alignment object. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN, BF2D_ALIGN, and BF3D_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return zero.

AlignCommand.Offset

Represents the offset property of this offset alignment object. For objects of type TRANSOFF_ALIGN, it is the number of MM or inches to offset the alignment. For objects of type ROTATEOFF_ALIGN, it is the number of radians to offset the alignment. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type TRANSOFF_ALIGN and ROTATEOFF_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return zero.

AlignCommand.Parent

Returns the parent **Command** object. Read-only.

Remarks

The parent of an **AlignCommand** object is the same underlying PC-DMIS object as the **AlignCommand** object itself. Getting the parent allows you to access the generic **Command** properties and methods of a given object.

AlignCommand.PointTolerance

Represents the “Point Tolerance” property of this alignment object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN, BF2D_ALIGN, and BF3D_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return zero.

AlignCommand.RepierceCad

Represents whether or not to repierce the cad model during the execution of this iterative alignment object. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return FALSE.

AlignCommand.UseBodyAxis

Represents whether or not to use the “Body Axis” method during the calculation of this iterative alignment object. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return FALSE.

AlignCommand.Workplane

Represents the workplane of this alignment object. It can take the values PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS, PCD_ZPLUS, and PCD_ZMINUS. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type ITER_ALIGN. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return PCD_ZPLUS.

Methods:

AlignCommand.AddBestFitFeat

Syntax

Return Value=expression.AddBestFitFeat(ID, tolerance)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **AlignCommand** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of the feature to add to the level set.

tolerance: Required **Double** that is the tolerance to associate with *ID*.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

This function only has an effect on objects of type BF2D_ALIGN and BF3D_ALIGN. On objects of these types, it adds the feature with the ID *ID* to the set of best fit features with tolerance *tolerance*. On objects of other types, it does nothing.

AlignCommand.AddLevelFeat

Syntax

Return Value=expression.AddLevelFeat(ID)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **AlignCommand** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of the feature to add to the level set.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

This function only has an effect on objects of type ITER_ALIGN. On objects of this type, it adds the feature with the ID *ID* to the set of level features. On objects of other types, it does nothing.

AlignCommand.AddOriginFeat

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.AddOriginFeat(*ID*)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **AlignCommand** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of the feature to add to the origin set.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

This function only has an effect on objects of type ITER_ALIGN. On objects of this type, it adds the feature with the ID *ID* to the set of origin features. On objects of other types, it does nothing.

AlignCommand.AddRotateFeat

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.AddRotateFeat(*ID*)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **AlignCommand** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of the feature to add to the Rotate set.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

This function only has an effect on objects of type ITER_ALIGN. On objects of this type, it adds the feature with the ID *ID* to the set of rotate features. On objects of other types, it does nothing.

Application Object Overview

The Application object represents the PC-DMIS application.

To start PC-DMIS using Automation from another application, use CreateObject or GetObject to return an **Application** object.

Example:

```
Dim App as Object.  
Set App = CreateObject("Pcdlrm.Application")
```

Application members

Properties:

Application.ActivePartProgram

Represents the currently active part program. Read/Write **PartProgram**.

Application.Caption

The text in the title bar of the application. Read/Write **String**.

Application.DefaultFilePath

The directory in which the File Open dialog starts. Read/Write **String**.

Application.DefaultProbeFile

The name of the last chosen probe file used when creating a new part program. Read Only **String**

Application.DefaultMachineName

The name of the next available machine for attaching to a part program. Read Only **String**

Application.FullName

The fully qualified path name of the PC-DMIS executable. Read-only **String**.

Example: If the PC-DMIS executable is C:\PCDMISW\PCDLRN.EXE, the FullName property is "C:\PCDMISW\PCDLRN.EXE".

Application.Height

The height of the PC-DMIS window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

Application.Left

The left edge of the PC-DMIS window, measured from the left edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Left property is measured in screen pixels.

Application.Machines

Returns the read-only **Machines** collection object.

Application.Name

The file name of the PC-DMIS executable. Read-only **String**.

Remarks

The Name property is the default property for the **Application** object. If the PC-DMIS executable is C:\PCDMISW\PCDLRN.EXE, the FullName property is "PCDLRN.EXE".

Application.OperatorMode

Represents whether or not you are in operator mode. TRUE when in operator mode, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write Boolean.

Remarks

Changing into or out of operator mode makes significant changes to the appearance and utility of PC-DMIS.

Application.PartPrograms

Returns the collection of part programs currently active in PC-DMIS. Read-only **PartPrograms** collection.

Application.Path

Returns the directory in which the PC-DMIS executable resides. Read-only **String**.

Remarks

If the PC-DMIS executable is C:\PCDMISW\PCDLRN.EXE, the FullName property is "C:\PCDMISW\".

Application.StatusBar

The text on the status bar of the main PC-DMIS window. Read/Write **String**.

Application.Top

The top edge of the PC-DMIS window, measured from the top edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Top property is measured in screen pixels.

Application.UserExit

TRUE if the PC-DMIS automation engine is will shut down when the user exits PC-DMIS, otherwise FALSE. Read/Write **Boolean**.

Application.Visible

TRUE if PC-DMIS is visible, otherwise FALSE. Read/Write **Boolean**.

Application.Width

The width of the PC-DMIS window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

Methods:

Application.Help

Syntax:

expression.Help HelpFile, HelpContext, HelpString

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

HelpFile: Required **String** parameter that indicates what help file to open.

HelpContext: Optional **Long** parameter that indicates which Context ID number in *HelpFile* to open.

HelpString: Optional **String** parameter that indicates a string to match among *HelpFile*'s topics.

Remarks

If both the HelpContext and HelpString are provided, the HelpString will be ignored. If neither is provided, the first help page is shown.

Application.Minimize

Syntax:

expression.Minimize

The Minimize subroutine reduces the PC-DMIS window to the taskbar.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Application.Maximize

Syntax:

expression.Maximize

The Maximize Subroutine expands the PC-DMIS window to full-screen size.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Application.Post

Syntax:

Return Value=expression.Post(Source, Destination)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Source: Required **String** that indicates the file from which to import or export.

Destination: Required **String** that indicates the file into which to import or export.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

The Post function tells PC-DMIS to import or export *Source* into *Destination*. It returns TRUE if the import or export process is successful, FALSE otherwise.

Exactly one of *Source* and *Destination* must be a PC-DMIS .prg or .cad file. If it is *Source*, then PC-DMIS will export based on the name of the *Destination* file. If the *Destination* file is a PC-DMIS .prg or .cad file, then PC-DMIS will import based on the name of the *Source* file.

The *Source* file must already exist, but the *Destination* file need not already exist.

Application.Quit

Syntax:

expression.Quit

The Quit function tells PC-DMIS to close. It always returns TRUE.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Application.Restore

Syntax:

expression.Restore

The Restore subroutine makes the PC-DMIS window open and neither maximized nor minimized.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Application.SetActive

Syntax:

Return Value=*expression*.SetActive

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Application** object.

Brings PC-DMIS to the foreground, making it the active application.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Array Index Object Overview

The Array Index Object is used to set up multi-dimensional feature arrays in PC-DMIS. Methods are provided to add, remove, or edit array upper and lower bounds for array indices.

Array Index Members

Methods:

ArrayIndex.AddIndexSet

Syntax:

expression.AddIndexSet (LowerBound, UpperBound)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

LowerBound: Required **Long** parameter representing the lower bound of the index set to be added.

UpperBound: Required **Long** parameter representing the upper bound of the index set to be added.

Remarks

Adds the supplied index set to the array index command.

ArrayIndex.GetLowerBound

Syntax:

expression.GetLowerBound (Index)

Return Value: **Long** representing the lower bound of the specified index set.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

Index: Required **Long** parameter that specifies which index set to use in retrieving the lower bound.

Remarks

Retrieves the lower bound of the specified index set.

ArrayIndex.GetUpperBound

Syntax:

expression.GetUpperBound (Index)

Return Value: **Long** representing the upper bound of the specified index set.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

Index: Required **Long** parameter that specifies which index set to use in retrieving the upper bound.

Remarks

Retrieves the upper bound of the specified index set.

ArrayIndex.RemoveIndexSet

Syntax:

expression.RemoveIndexSet (Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

Index: Required **Long** parameter that specifies which index set to remove.

Remarks

Removes the index set specified by index from the array index object.

ArrayIndex.SetLowerBound

Syntax:

expression.SetLowerBound (Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

Index: Required **Long** parameter that specifies which index set to use in setting the lower bound.

Remarks

Sets the lower bound of the specified index set.

ArrayIndex.SetUpperBound

Syntax:

expression.SetUpperBound (Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ArrayIndex** object.

Index: Required **Long** parameter that specifies which index set to use in setting the upper bound.

Remarks

Setting the upper bound of the specified index set.

Attach Object Overview

The attach command object attaches part programs to the current part program. The current part program can then access objects from the attached part programs.

Attach Members

Properties:

Attach.AttachedAlign

ID associated with an alignment in the attached program that corresponds with an alignment in the attaching program. Read/Write **String**

Attach.Execute

BOOLEAN value that determines whether or not the attached part program should be executed when PC-DMIS encounters the attached program.

Read/Write **Boolean**

Attach.ID

ID associated with the attached part program. This ID identifies items in the attached part program. For example, if the ID for the attach statement is "PART2", then feature "F1" in the attached program can be referred to as "F1:PART2".

Read/Write **String**

Attach.LocalAlign

ID associated with an alignment in the attaching program that corresponds to an alignment in the attached program. Read/Write **String**

Attach.PartName

File name of the attached part program.

Read/Write **String**

BasicScanCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **BasicScanCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the scan command back and forth. At present only DCC basic scans are user accessible.

BasicScanCommand Members

Properties

BasicScan.AutoClearPlane

Determines whether auto clearance planes mode is on or off. Read/Write BOOLEAN.

BasicScan.BoundaryCondition

Represents the boundary condition type. Read/write of enumeration BSBOUNDCOND_ENUM.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSBOUNDCOND_SPHENTRY: Represents a Spherical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods : BoundaryConditionCenter, BoundaryConditionEndApproach, Diameter, number of Crossings.

BSBOUNDCOND_PLANECROSS: Represents a Planar Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods : BoundaryConditionCenter, BoundaryConditionEndApproach, BoundaryConditionPlaneV, number of Crossings.

BSBOUNDCOND_CYLINDER: Represents a Cylindrical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods : BoundaryConditionCenter, BoundaryConditionEndApproach, BoundaryConditionAxisV, Diameter, number of Crossings.

BSBOUNDCOND_CONE: Represents a Conical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set you user using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods : BoundaryConditionCenter, BoundaryConditionEndApproach, BoundaryConditionAxisV, HalfAngle, number of Crossings.

The SetBoundaryConditionParams method should be used to set the values for:

- HalfAngle
- Number of Crossings
- Diameter

BasicScan.BoundaryConditionAxisV

Represents the boundary condition axis vector. Read/write **PointData** object. This vector is used as the axis of the Cylindrical and Conical BoundaryConditions.

BasicScan.BoundaryConditionCenter

Represents the boundary condition center. Read/write **PointData** object.

This Point is used by all Boundary Conditions and is the location of the Boundary Condition.

BasicScan.BoundaryConditionEndApproach

Represents the boundary condition end approach vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

This vector is used by all Boundary Conditions and is the Approach Vector of the Probe as it crosses the Boundary condition.

BasicScan.BoundaryConditionPlaneV

Represents the boundary condition plane vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

This vector is the normal vector of the Plane used by the Plane and OldStyle Boundary Conditions.

| Boundary Condition | Properties Required |
|---------------------------|--|
| Plane | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionPlaneV |
| Cone | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionAxisV |
| Cylinder | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionAxisV |
| Sphere | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach |

BasicScan.BoundaryPointCount

Indicates the number of boundary points to used in a patch scan. Read/Write LONG.

Individual boundary points can be set or retrieved via the "BasicScan.GetBoundaryPoint" and "BasicScan.SetBoundaryPoint" methods on page 194.

BasicScan.DisplayHits

Determines whether hits of the scan are displayed in the Edit window or not. Read/Write BOOLEAN.

BasicScan.Filter

Represents the filter type. Read/write of enumeration BSF_ENUM.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSF_DISTANCE: PC-DMIS determines each hit based on the set increment and the last two measured hits. The approach of the probe is perpendicular to the line between the last two measured hits. The probe will stay on the cut plane. PC-DMIS will start at the first boundary point and continue taking hits at the set increment, stopping when it satisfies the Boundary Condition. In the case of a continuous scan, PC-DMIS would filter the data from the CMM and keep only the hits that are apart by at least the increment. Both DCC and Manual scans can use this filter.

BSF_BODYAXISDISTANCE: PC-DMIS will take hits at the set increment along the current part's coordinate system. The approach of the probe is perpendicular to the indicated axis. The probe will stay on the cut plane. The approach vector will be normal to the selected axis and on the cut plane. This technique uses the same approach for taking each hit (unlike the previous technique which adjusts the approach to be perpendicular to the line between the previous two hits). Only DCC scans should use this filter.

BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE: This technique allows you to set specific maximum and minimum angle and increment values that will be used in determining where PC-DMIS will take a hit. The probe's approach is perpendicular to the line between the last two measured hits. You should provide the maximum and minimum values that will be used to determine the increments between hits. You also must enter the desired values for the maximum and minimum angles. PC-DMIS will take three hits using the minimum increment. It will then measure the angle between hit's 1-2 and 2-3.

- If the measured angle is between the maximum and minimum values defined, PC-DMIS will continue to take hits at the current increment.
- If the angle is greater than the maximum value, PC-DMIS will erase the last hit and measure it again using one quarter of the current increment value.
- If the angle is less than the minimum increment, PC-DMIS will take the hit at the minimum increment value.

PC-DMIS will again measure the angle between the newest hit and the two previous hits. It will continue to erase the last hit and drop the increment value to one quarter of the increment until the measured angle is within the range defined, or the minimum value of the increment is reached.

If the measured angle is less than the minimum angle, PC-DMIS will double the increment for the next hit. (If this is greater than the maximum increment value it will take the hit at the maximum increment.) PC-DMIS will again measure the angle between the newest hit and the two previous hits. It will continue to double the increment value until the measured angle is within the range defined, or the maximum increment is reached. Only DCC scans should use this filter.

BasicScan.HitType

Represents the type of hit to use. Read/write of enumeration BSCANHIT_ENUM.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSCANHIT_VECTOR – use vector hits for this scan

BSCANHIT_SURFACE – use surface hits for this scan

BSCANHIT_EDGE – use edge hits for this scan.

BSCANHIT_BASIC – use basic hits for this scan. Only Manual scans use this hit type. Currently there are no Manual BasicScans.

Remarks

Not every hit type can be used with every method and filter combination.

| Method | EdgeHit | Vector Hit | Surface Hit | Basic Hit |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Linear | - | Y | Y | - |
| Edge | Y | - | - | - |
| Circle | - | Y | - | - |

| | | | | | |
|----------|--|---|---|---|---|
| Cylinder | | - | Y | - | - |
| Str Line | | - | Y | - | - |
| Center | | - | Y | - | - |

BasicScan.Method

Represents the method type for this scan. Read/write of enumeration BSMETHOD_ENUM.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSCANMETH_LINEAR: This method will scan the surface along a line. This procedure uses the starting and ending point for the line, and also includes a direction point. The probe will always remain within the cut plane while doing the scan.

BSCANMETH_EDGE: This method will scan the Edge of the Surface in a Touch Trigger mode.

BSCANMETH_CIRCLE: This method will scan around a Circle in High Speed, Continuous contact mode.

BSCANMETH_CYLINDER: This method will scan around a Cylinder in High Speed, Continuous contact mode.

BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE: This method will scan a straight line in a plane in High Speed, Continuous contact mode.

BSCANMETH_CENTER: This method will find a Low Point on a surface.

Remarks

The Method type defines the geometry of the feature to be scanned and has parameters that need to be set properly before scanning. The parameters can be set using the SetMethodParams method.

BasicScan.MethodCutPlane

Represents the method's cut plane vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodEnd

Represents the scan's end point. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodEndTouch

Represents the method's end touch vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodInitDir

Represents the method's initial direction vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodInitTopSurf

Represents the initial Surface Vector for the Edge method. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodInitTouch

Represents the method's initial touch vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

BasicScan.MethodStart

Represents the scan's start point. Read/write **PointData** object.

| Method | Method Start | Method End | Method CutPlane | Method InitDir | Method InitTouch | Method InitTopSurf | Method EndTouch |
|----------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Linear | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | - | Y |
| Edge | Y | Y | - | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Circle | Y | - | Y | - | Y | - | - |
| Cylinder | Y | - | Y | - | Y | - | - |
| Str Line | Y | Y | Y | - | - | - | - |
| Center | Y | Y | Y | - | Y | - | - |

BasicScan.NominalMode

Represents how to determine the nominals for this scan. Read/write of enumeration **BSCANNMODE_ENUM**.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL: This mode would find the Nominal data from CAD after scanning. This mode is useful only when CAD surface data is available.

SCANNMODE_MASTERDATA: This mode keeps the data scanned the first time as Master data.

BasicScan.OperationMode

Represents mode of operation of the scan . Read/write of enumeration **BSOPMODE_ENUM**.

The allowable values have the following meaning:

BSCANOPMODE_REGULARLEARN: When this mode is used, PC-DMIS will execute the scan as though it is learning it. All learned measured data will replace the new measured data. The nominal will be re-calculated depending on the Nominals mode.

BSCANOPMODE_DEFINEPATHFROMHITS: This mode is available only when using analog probe heads that can do continuous contact scanning. When this option is selected, PC-DMIS allows the controller to 'define' a scan. PC-DMIS gathers all hit locations from the editor and passes them onto the controller for scanning. The controller will then adjust the path allowing the probe to pass through all the points. The data is then reduced according to the increment provided and the new data will replace any old measured data. Currently, this value cannot be used through Automation since there is no method provided to define a path.

BSCANOPMODE_HIGHSPEEDFEATUREBASED: This execute mode is available only for Analog Probe Heads. When this is selected, PC-DMIS uses the built-in High Speed scanning capability of the controller to execute a scan.

Example: If you selected a Circle scan, PC-DMIS would use a corresponding Circle scanning command in the controller and pass on the parameters to the controller to execute. In this case, PC-DMIS does not control execution of the scans.

BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION: If a DCC scan is executed, PC-DMIS will take hits at each of the learned locations in Stitch scanning mode, storing the newly measured data.

| Method | Regular Learn | Defined Path | Feature Based | Normal |
|----------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------|
| Linear | Y | - | - | Y |
| Edge | Y | - | - | Y |
| Circle | - | - | Y | Y |
| Cylinder | - | - | Y | Y |
| Str Line | - | - | Y | Y |
| Center | Y | - | - | Y |

BasicScan.SinglePoint

Determines whether single point mode is on or off. Read/Write BOOLEAN.

When on, each point will be considered as a single measured point.

Methods:

BasicScan.GetBoundaryConditionParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetBoundaryConditionParams (*nCrossings*, *dRadius*, *dHalfAngle*)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

nCrossing: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of crossings for this boundary condition. The scan would stop after the probe crosses (breaks) the Boundary Condition like a Sphere, Cylinder, Cone, or a Plane the given number of times.

dRadius: Required **Double** variable that gets the radius of the boundary condition. This is used by the Spherical and Cylindrical Boundary Conditions.

dHalfAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the half-angle of the cone-type boundary condition, or gets zero if the boundary condition is not of cone type.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

BasicScan.GetBoundaryPoint

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetBoundaryPoint (Index, X,Y, Z)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** which indicates which boundary point to get.

X: Required **Long** variable that will hold the X value of the boundary point.

Y: Required **Long** variable that will hold the Y value of the boundary point.

Z: Required **Long** variable that will hold the Z value of the boundary point.

Remarks

This function works with patch scans. Use the `boundarypointcount` property to determine how many boundary points are available.

BasicScan.GetFilterParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. `GetFilterParams (dCutAxisLocation, nAxis, dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle)`

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

dCutAxisLocation: Not used.

nAxis: Required **Long** variable that gets the cut axis. Returns non-zero only for axis filters. For axis filters, 0 means the X axis, 1 means the Y-axis, and 2 means the Z-axis.

dMaxIncrement: Required **Double** variable that gets the maximum increment. For fixed-length filters, this is simply the fixed increment for Variable Distance Filters.

dMinIncrement: Required **Double** variable that gets the minimum increment.

dMaxAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the maximum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

dMinAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the minimum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

Remarks

| Filter | GetFilterParams (dCutAxisLocation, nAxis, dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle) |
|------------------|---|
| Distance | „dMaxIncrement |
| BodyAxisDistance | „nAxis, dMaxIncrement |
| VariableDistance | „dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle |

BasicScan.GetHitParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. `GetHitParams (nInitSamples, nPermSamples, dSpacer, dIndent, dDepth)`

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

nInitSamples: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of initial sample hits for the hits in this scan. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

nPermSamples: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of permanent sample hits for the hits in this scan. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

dSpacer: Required **Double** variable that gets the spacing of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

dIndent: Required **Double** variable that gets the indent of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

dDepth: Required **Double** variable that gets the depth of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

BasicScan.GetMethodParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*. GetMethodParams (*bIn*, *bCenteringType*, *nCenteringDirection*, *dDiameter*, *dArcAngle*, *dDepth*, *dPitch*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

bIn: Required variable that gets 0 for Inside scans, 1 for Outside scans, and 2 for Plane Circle scans.

bCenteringType: Required Variable for Centering Scans that gets 0 for Axis Centering and 1 for Plane centering.

nCenteringDirection: Required **Long** variable that takes a +1 for measurement with the direction of the probe and -1 for against the direction of probe.

dDiameter: Required **Double** variable that gets the diameter of the circle or cylinder scan, and zero otherwise.

dArcAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets arc angle for circle and cylinder scans.

dDepth: Required **Double** variable that gets the depth for cylinder scans, and zero otherwise.

dPitch: Required **Double** variable that gets a Pitch for Cylinder scans.

Remarks

| Method | GetMethodParams (<i>bIn, bCenteringType, nCenteringDirection, dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth, dPitch</i>) |
|----------|---|
| Linear | None |
| Edge | None |
| Circle | <i>bIn, , dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth</i> |
| Cylinder | <i>bIn, , dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth, dPitch</i> |
| Str Line | None |
| Center | <i>, bCenteringType, nCenteringDirection</i> |

BasicScan.GetMethodPointData

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression. GetMethodPointData (MethodStart,
MethodEnd, MethodInitTouch, MethodEndTouch, MethodInitDir,
MethodCutPlane)
```

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

MethodStart: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodStart property.

MethodEnd: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodEnd property.

MethodInitTouch: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodInitTouch property.

MethodEndTouch: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodEndTouch property.

MethodInitDir: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodInitDir property.

MethodCutPlane: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodCutPlane property.

Remarks

If scan is a **BasicScanCommand** object, and MS, ME, MIT, MET, MID, and MCP are all **Dimensioned as Object**, the following are equivalent:

```
scan.GetMethodParams MS,ME,MIT,MET,MID,MCP
```

```
set MS = scan.MethodStart
set ME = scan.MethodEnd
set MIT = scan.MethodInitTouch
set MET = scan.MethodEndTouch
set MID = scan.MethodInitDir
set MCP = scan.MethodCutPlane
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to getting these commonly used properties all at once.

BasicScan.GetNomsParams

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression. GetNomsParams (dFindNomsTolerance,
dSurfaceThickness, dEdgeThickness)
```

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

dFindNomsTolerance: Required **Double** variable that gets the Find Noms tolerance and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL.

dSurfaceThickness: Required **Double** variable that gets the surface thickness and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL.

dEdgeThickness: Required **Double** variable that gets the edge thickness and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL and when the **Method** property is BSCANMETH_EDGE.

BasicScan.GetParams

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression.GetParams (Method, Filter,  
OperationMode, HitType, NominalMode, BoundaryCondition)
```

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

Method: Required **Long** variable that gets the Method property.

Filter: Required **Long** variable that gets the Filter property.

OperationMode: Required **Long** variable that gets the OperationMode property.

HitType: Required **Long** variable that gets the HitType property.

NominalMode: Required **Long** variable that gets the NominalMode property.

BoundaryCondition: Required **Long** variable that gets the BoundaryCondition property.

Remarks

If scan is a **BasicScanCommand** object, and M, F, O, H, N, and B are all **Dimensioned as Object**, the following are equivalent:

```
scan.GetParams M, F, O, H, N, B
```

```
M = scan.Method  
F = scan.Filter  
O = scan.OperationMode  
H = scan.HitType  
N = scan.NominalMode  
B = scan.BoundaryCondition
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to getting these commonly used properties all at once.

BasicScan.SetBoundaryConditionParams

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression.SetBoundaryConditionParams (nCrossings,  
dRadius, dHalfAngle)
```

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

nCrossing: Required **Long** that sets the number of crossings for this boundary condition.

dRadius: Required **Double** that sets the radius of the boundary condition.

dHalfAngle: Required **Double** that sets the half-angle of the cone-type boundary condition, or is ignored if the boundary condition is not of cone type.

Remarks

BasicScan.SetBoundaryPoint

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetBoundaryPoint (Index, X,Y, Z)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** which indicates which boundary point to set.

X: Required **Long** that indicates the X value of the boundary point.

Y: Required **Long** that indicates the Y value of the boundary point.

Z: Required **Long** that indicates the Z value of the boundary point.

Remarks

This function works with patch scans. Use the boundarypointcount property to set the number of boundary points.

BasicScan.SetFilterParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetFilterParams (dCutAxisLocation, nAxis, dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

dCutAxisLocation: Not used

nAxis: Required **Long** that sets the cut axis. It is used only for axis filters. For axis filters, 0 means the X axis, 1 means the Y-axis, and 2 means the Z-axis.

dMaxIncrement: Required **Double** that sets the maximum increment. For fixed-length filters, this is simply the fixed increment

dMinIncrement: . Required **Double** that sets the minimum increment.

dMaxAngle: . Required **Double** that sets the maximum angle.

dMinAngle: . Required **Double** that sets the minimum angle.

Remarks

| Filter | SetFilterParams (<i>dCutAxisLocation</i> , <i>nAxis</i> , <i>dMaxIncrement</i> , <i>dMinIncrement</i> , <i>dMaxAngle</i> , <i>dMinAngle</i>) |
|------------------|--|
| Distance | „ <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| BodyAxisDistance | „ <i>nAxis</i> , <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| VariableDistance | „ <i>dMaxIncrement</i> , <i>dMinIncrement</i> , <i>dMaxAngle</i> , <i>dMinAngle</i> |

BasicScan.SetHitParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetHitParams (*nInitSamples*, *nPermSamples*,
dSpacer, *dIndent*, *dDepth*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

nInitSamples: Required **Long** that sets the number of initial sample hits for the hits in this scan. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

nPermSamples: Required **Long** that sets the number of permanent sample hits for the hits in this scan. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

dSpacer: Required **Double** that sets the spacing of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

dIndent: Required **Double** that sets the indent of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

dDepth: Required **Double** that sets the depth of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

BasicScan.SetMethodParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetMethodParams (*bIn*, *bCenteringType*,
nCenteringDirection, *dDiameter*, *dArcAngle*, *dDepth*, *dPitch*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

bIn: Required variable that sets 0 for Inside scans, 1 for Outside scans, nd 2 for Plane Circle scans.

bCenteringType: Required Variable for Centering Scans that sets 0 for Axis Centering and 1 for Plane centering.

nCenteringDirection: Required **Long** variable that sets +1 for measurement with the direction of the probe and -1 for against the direction of probe.

dDiameter: Required **Double** variable that sets the diameter of the circle or cylinder scan, and zero otherwise.

dArcAngle: Required **Double** variable that sets arc angle for circle and cylinder scans.

dDepth: Required **Double** variable that sets the depth for circle and cylinder scans, and zero otherwise.

dPitch: Required **Double** variable that sets Pitch for Cylinder scans.

Remarks

| Method | SetMethodParams (<i>bIn, bCenteringType, nCenteringDirection, dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth, dPitch</i>) |
|----------|---|
| Linear | None |
| Edge | None |
| Circle | <i>bIn, , dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth</i> |
| Cylinder | <i>bIn, , dDiameter, dArcAngle, dDepth, dPitch</i> |
| Str Line | None |
| Center | <i>, bCenteringType, nCenteringDirection</i> |

BasicScan.SetMethodPointData

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetMethodPointData (*MethodStart, MethodEnd, MethodInitTouch, MethodEndTouch, MethodInitDir, MethodCutPlane*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

MethodStart: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodStart property.

MethodEnd: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodEnd property.

MethodInitTouch: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodInitTouch property.

MethodEndTouch: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodEndTouch property.

MethodInitDir: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodInitDir property.

MethodCutPlane: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodCutPlane property.

Remarks

If scan is a **BasicScanCommand** object, and MS, ME, MIT, MET, MID, and MCP are all **Dimensioned** as **Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.SetMethodParams MS,ME,MIT,MET,MID,MCP

```
set scan.MethodStart = MS
set scan.MethodEnd = ME
set scan.MethodInitTouch = MIT
set scan.MethodEndTouch = MET
set scan.MethodInitDir = MID
set scan.MethodCutPlane = MCP
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to setting these commonly used properties all at once.

BasicScan.SetNomsParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetNomsParams (dFindNomsTolerance, dSurfaceThickness, dEdgeThickness)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

dFindNomsTolerance: Required **Double** that sets the Find Noms tolerance.

dSurfaceThickness: Required **Double** that sets the surface thickness.

dEdgeThickness: Required **Double** that sets the edge thickness.

Remarks

BasicScan.SetParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetParams (Method, Filter, OperationMode, HitType, NominalMode, BoundaryCondition)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **BasicScanCommand** object.

Method: Required **Long** that sets the Method property.

Filter: Required **Long** that sets the Filter property.

OperationMode: Required **Long** that sets the OperationMode property.

HitType: Required **Long** that sets the HitType property.

NominalMode: Required **Long** that sets the NominalMode property.

BoundaryCondition: Required **Long** that sets the BoundaryCondition property.

Remarks

If scan is a **BasicScanCommand** object, and M, F, O, H, N, and B are all **Dimensioned as Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.SetParams M, F, O, H, N, B

```
scan.Method = M
scan.Filter = F
scan.OperationMode = O
scan.HitType = H
scan.NominalMode = N
scan.BoundaryCondition = B
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to setting these commonly used properties all at once.

Basic Scan Object Combinations

The tables below describes the different combination of Objects that can be used to create and execute a Basic Scan. The Methods will only work with the combination of different of Objects selected from this table (i.e. if you decide to set a method type of BSCANMETH_CIRCLE, then you have to use a Filter type of BSF_DISTANCE etc).

Table 1

| Method | Filters |
|------------------------|--|
| BSCANMETH_LINEAR | BSF_DISTANCE BSF_BODYAXISDISTANCE BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE |
| BSCANMETH_EDGE | BSF_DISTANCE BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE |
| BSCANMETH_CIRCLE | BSF_DISTANCE |
| BSCANMETH_CYLINDER | BSF_DISTANCE |
| BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE | BSF_DISTANCE |
| BSCANMETH_CENTER | BSF_DISTANCE |

Table 2

| Method | NominalMode |
|------------------------|--|
| BSCANMETH_LINEAR | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |
| BSCANMETH_EDGE | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |
| BSCANMETH_CIRCLE | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |
| BSCANMETH_CYLINDER | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |
| BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |
| BSCANMETH_CENTER | BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL BSCANNMODE_MASTERDATA |

Table 3

| Method | OperationMode |
|------------------------|---|
| BSCANMETH_LINEAR | BSCANOPMODE_REGULARLEARN BSCANOPMODE_DEFINEPATHFROMHITS BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |
| BSCANMETH_EDGE | BSCANOPMODE_REGULARLEARN BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |
| BSCANMETH_CIRCLE | BSCANOPMODE_HIGHSPEEDFEATUREBASED BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |
| BSCANMETH_CYLINDER | BSCANOPMODE_HIGHSPEEDFEATUREBASED BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |
| BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE | BSCANOPMODE_HIGHSPEEDFEATUREBASED BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |
| BSCANMETH_CENTER | BSCANOPMODE_REGULARLEARN BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION |

Table 4

| Method | HitType |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| BSCANMETH_LINEAR | BSCANHIT_VECTOR BSCANHIT_SURFACE |
| BSCANMETH_EDGE | BSCANHIT_EDGE |
| BSCANMETH_CIRCLE | BSCANHIT_VECTOR |
| BSCANMETH_CYLINDER | BSCANHIT_VECTOR |
| BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE | BSCANHIT_VECTOR |
| BSCANMETH_CENTER | BSCANHIT_VECTOR |

Table 5

| Method | BoundaryCondition |
|------------------------|--|
| BSCANMETH_LINEAR | BSBOUNDCOND_SPHENTRY BSBOUNDCOND_PLANECROSS BSBOUNDCOND_CYLINDER BSBOUNDCOND_CONE |
| BSCANMETH_EDGE | BSBOUNDCOND_SPHENTRY BSBOUNDCOND_PLANECROSS BSBOUNDCOND_CYLINDER BSBOUNDCOND_CONE |
| BSCANMETH_CIRCLE | None |
| BSCANMETH_CYLINDER | None |
| BSCANMETH_STRAIGHTLINE | None |
| BSCANMETH_CENTER | None |

CadWindow Object Overview:

The **CadWindow** object is the one and only cad window for a part program.

CadWindow Members

Properties:

CadWindow.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

CadWindow.Height

The height of the Cad window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

CadWindow.Left

The left edge of the Cad window, measured from the left edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Left property is measured in screen pixels.

CadWindow.Parent

Returns the parent **CadWindows** object. Read-only.

CadWindow.Top

The top edge of the Cad window, measured from the top edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Top property is measured in screen pixels.

CadWindow.Visible

This property is TRUE if the Cad window is visible, FALSE otherwise. Read/write **Boolean**.

If you make the Cad window invisible, the only way to make it visible again is to set this property to TRUE.

CadWindow.Width

The width of the Cad window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

Methods:

CadWindow.Print

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Print(long Option, BOOL DrawRuler)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **CadWindow** object.

Option: Required **Long** that indicates the type of printing to occur. Options include Scale to Fit on Single Page, Print Visible Screen Area, Print Complete Views, and Print Complete View w/ Current Scale. Print Visible Screen Area is only available one of the views are zoomed. Print Complete Views is only available when multiple views exist.

DrawRuler: Required **BOOL** that indicates whether rulers should be included on the printout. This option is only available if rulers are currently turned on in the cad drawing.

Prints the Cad window

CadWindows Object Overview

The CadWindows object is an object containing a collection of CadWindow objects currently available to a part program.

Currently, there is exactly one CadWindow object associated with each part program, but the CAD Windows object class is made available for future changes.

CadWindows Members

Properties:

CadWindows.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

CadWindows.Count

Returns the number of **CadWindow** objects active in this part program. Read-only **Long**.

Currently, this property always returns one.

CadWindows.Parent

Represents the parent **PartProgram** object. Read-only.

Methods:

CadWindows.Item

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Item(Item)

Return Value: This method returns the **CadWindow** object from the parent **CadWindows** object. Read-only.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Item: Required **Variant** that denotes which **CadWindow** object to return.

Since there is only and exactly one **CadWindow** object, it does not matter what you pass into the *Item* argument. For the sake of future compatibility, you should pass 1.

Calibration Object Overview

The calibration object allows for tip calibration during part program execution. This object is placed into a part program through the add method of the commands object and obtained from the command object via the CalibrationCommand property.

Calibration Members

Properties:

Calibration.Moved

BOOLEAN value that represents whether the sphere used as the calibration tool has moved since the last tip calibration.

- If this value is true, then the tool's (identified by ToolID) calibration data is reset using the data from the sphere (identified by SphereID) that was just measured.
- If this value is false, then the current tool calibration data is used to calibrate the active tip.

Read/Write **Boolean**

Calibration.SphereID

ID of a sphere command that occurs prior to the calibration command. The sphere should have identical characteristics with the tool identified by ToolID.

Read/Write **String**

Calibration.ToolID

ID of a previously defined calibration tool that is similar to the sphere identified by SphereID. The tool data is used in the tip calibration or reset depending on the value of the moved data member.

Command Object Overview

The **Command** object represents a single command in PC-DMIS.

Command Members

The **Command** object represents a single command in PC-DMIS. Examples of single commands in PC-DMIS are the start of a feature, a hit, the end of a feature, a single X dimension line, an auto feature, etc.

It is also a collection object representing the collection of executions of this object so far in the current execution or the collection of executions of this object in the previous execution.

Properties:

Command.ActiveTipCommand

Returns an ActiveTip Command object if Command is of *Type* SET_ACTIVE_TIP.

Command.AlignmentCommand

Returns this **Command** object as an **AlignCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise.

The **Commands** that have the following *Type* can become **AlignCommand** objects are as follows:

```
START_ALIGN
LEVEL_ALIGN
ROTATE_ALIGN
```

```
TRANS_ALIGN  
TRANSOFF_ALIGN  
ROTATEOFF_ALIGN  
SAVE_ALIGN  
RECALL_ALIGN  
EQUATE_ALIGN  
ITER_ALIGN  
BF2D_ALIGN  
ROTATE_CIRCLE_ALIGN  
BF3D_ALIGN
```

Command.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Command.ArrayIndexCommand

Returns an **ArrayIndex Command** object if **Command** is of *Type* ARRAY_INDEX.

Command.AttachCommand

Returns an **Attach Command** object if **Command** is of *Type* ATTACH_PROGRAM.

Command.BasicScanCommand

Returns this **Command** object as an **BasicScanCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

Only **Command** objects of type BASIC_SCAN_OBJECT can become **BasicScanCommand** objects.

Command.CalibrationCommand

Returns a **Calibration Command** object if **Command** is of *Type* CALIB_SPHERE.

Command.Count

Represents the number of copies of this **Command** are available. If the part program is currently being executed, it is the number of times it has been executed so far. If the part program is not currently being executed, it is the number of times it was executed during the previous execution cycle. If **Command** has never been executed, *Count* has the value one. Read-only **Long**.

Command.DimensionCommand

Returns this **Command** object as an **DimensionCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

The **Command** objects that have the following *Type* can become **DimensionCommand** objects:

```
DIMENSION_START_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_X_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_Y_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_Z_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_D_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_R_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_A_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_T_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_V_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_L_LOCATION  
DIMENSION_H_LOCATION
```

DIMENSION_PR_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_PA_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_PD_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_RT_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_S_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_RS_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_STRAIGHTNESS
 DIMENSION_ROUNDNESS
 DIMENSION_FLATNESS
 DIMENSION_PERPENDICULARITY
 DIMENSION_PARALLELISM
 DIMENSION_PROFILE
 DIMENSION_3D_DISTANCE
 DIMENSION_2D_DISTANCE
 DIMENSION_3D_ANGLE
 DIMENSION_2D_ANGLE
 DIMENSION_RUNOUT
 DIMENSION_CONCENTRICITY
 DIMENSION_ANGULARITY
 DIMENSION_KEYIN
 DIMENSION_TRUE_START_POSITION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_X_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_Y_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_Z_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_DD_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_DF_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_PR_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_PA_LOCATION
 DIMENSION_TRUE_DIAM_LOCATION

Command.DimFormatCommand

Returns a DimFormat Command object if Command is of *Type* DIMENSION_FORMAT.

Command.DimInfoCommand

Returns a DimInfo Command object if Command is of *Type* DIMENSION_INFORMATION.

Command.DisplayMetaFileCommand

Returns a DispMetaFile Command object if Command is of *Type* DISPLAY_METAFILE.

Command.ExternalCommand

Returns an ExternalCommand Command object if Command is of *Type* EXTERNAL_COMMAND.

Command.Feature

Represents the kind of feature that this **Command** object is. If it is not a feature it will return zero. Otherwise it will return a value from the following list. Read-only Long.

| Type of Feature | Return Value |
|-----------------|--------------|
| POINT | 1 |
| CIRCLE | 2 |

| | |
|----------|----|
| SPHERE | 3 |
| LINE | 4 |
| CONE | 5 |
| CYLINDER | 6 |
| PLANE | 7 |
| CURVE | 8 |
| SLOT | 9 |
| SET | 10 |
| ELLIPSE | 11 |
| SURFACE | 12 |

Command.FeatureCommand

Returns this **Command** object as an **FeatureCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

The **Commands** that have the following *Type* can become **FeatureCommand** objects are as follows:

```

ANGLE_HIT
AUTO_ANGLE_FEATURE
AUTO_CIRCLE
AUTO_CORNER_FEATURE
AUTO_CYLINDER
AUTO_EDGE_FEATURE
AUTO_ELLIPSE
AUTO_HIGH_FEATURE
AUTO_NOTCH
AUTO_ROUND_SLOT
AUTO_SPHERE
AUTO_SQUARE_SLOT
AUTO_SURFACE_FEATURE
AUTO_VECTOR_FEATURE
BASIC_HIT
CONST_ALN_LINE
CONST_ALN_PLANE
CONST_BF_CIRCLE
CONST_BF_CONE
CONST_BF_CYLINDER
CONST_BF_LINE
CONST_BF_PLANE
CONST_BF_SPHERE
CONST_BFRE_CIRCLE
CONST_BFRE_CONE
CONST_BFRE_CYLINDER
CONST_BFRE_LINE
CONST_BFRE_PLANE
CONST_BFRE_SPHERE
CONST_CAST_CIRCLE
CONST_CAST_CONE
CONST_CAST_CYLINDER
CONST_CAST_LINE
CONST_CAST_PLANE
CONST_CAST_POINT
CONST_CAST_SPHERE
CONST_CONE_CIRCLE
CONST_CORNER_POINT
CONST_DROP_POINT
CONST_HIPNT_PLANE
CONST_INT_CIRCLE
CONST_INT_LINE

```



```

CONST_INT_POINT
CONST_MID_LINE
CONST_MID_PLANE
CONST_MID_POINT
CONST_OFF_LINE
CONST_OFF_PLANE
CONST_OFF_POINT
CONST_ORIG_POINT
CONST_PIERCE_POINT
CONST_PLTO_LINE
CONST_PLTO_PLANE
CONST_PROJ_CIRCLE
CONST_PROJ_CONE
CONST_PROJ_CYLINDER
CONST_PROJ_LINE
CONST_PROJ_POINT
CONST_PROJ_SPHERE
CONST_PRTO_LINE
CONST_PRTO_PLANE
CONST_REV_CIRCLE
CONST_REV_CONE
CONST_REV_CYLINDER
CONST_REV_LINE
CONST_REV_PLANE
CONST_REV_SPHERE
CONST_ROUND_SLOT
CONST_SET
CORNER_HIT
EDGE_HIT
GENERIC_CONSTRUCTION
MEASURED_CIRCLE
MEASURED_CONE
MEASURED_CYLINDER
MEASURED_LINE
MEASURED_PLANE
MEASURED_POINT
MEASURED_SET
MEASURED_SPHERE
SURFACE_HIT
VECTOR_HIT

```

Command.FileIOCommand

Returns a FileIO Command object if Command is of *Type* FILE_IO_OBJECT.

Command.FlowControlCommand

Returns this **Command** object as an **FlowControlCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

The **Commands** that have the following *Type* can become **FlowControlCommand** objects are as follows:

```

LOOP_START
START_SUBROUTINE
CALL_SUBROUTINE
LABEL
GOTO
IF_GOTO_COMMAND
BASIC_SCRIPT
ONERROR
WHILE_COMMAND
ENDWHILE_COMMAND
IF_BLOCK_COMMAND
END_IF_COMMAND
IF_ELSE_COMMAND
END_IF_ELSE_COMMAND,
END_ELSE_COMMAND
DO_COMMAND
UNTIL_COMMAND

```

```
CASE_COMMAND
END_CASE_COMMAND
DEFAULT_CASE_COMMAND
END_DEFAULT_CASE_COMMAND
SELECT_COMMAND
END_SELECT_COMMAND
```

Command.ID

Represents the ID of the command. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

Only objects that have ID strings can be set. If a object does not have a string, this property is the zero-length string "".

Command.IsAlignment

Returns TRUE if the command is an alignment command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an Alignment Command object using the AlignmentCommand Property.

Command.IsActiveTip

Returns TRUE if the command is an ActiveTip command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an ActiveTip Command object using the ActiveTipCommand Property.

Command.IsAttach

Returns TRUE if the command is an Attach command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an Attach Command object using the AttachCommand Property.

Command.IsArrayIndex

Returns TRUE if the command is an ArrayIndex command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an ArrayIndex Command object using the ArrayIndexCommand Property.

Command.IsBasicScan

Returns TRUE if the command is a basic scan command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Basic Scan Command object using the BasicScanCommand Property.

Command.IsCalibration

Returns TRUE if the command is a Calibration command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Calibration Command object using the CalibrationCommand Property.

Command.IsComment

Returns TRUE if the command is a Comment command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Comment Command object using the CommentCommand Property.

Command.IsConstructedFeature

Returns TRUE if the command is a constructed feature. Read only **BOOL**.

Command.IsDCCFeature

Returns TRUE if the command is a DCC (Auto) Feature. Read only **BOOL**.

Command.IsDimension

Returns TRUE if the command is a dimension command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Dimension Command object using the DimensionCommand Property.

Command.IsDimFormat

Returns TRUE if the command is a DimFormat command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a DimFormat Command object using the DimFormatCommand Property.

Command.IsDimInfo

Returns TRUE if the command is a DimInfo command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a DimInfo Command object using the DimInfoCommand Property.

Command.IsDisplayMetaFile

Returns TRUE if the command is a DispMetaFile command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a DispMetaFile Command object using the DisplayMetaFileCommand Property.

Command.IsExternalCommand

Returns TRUE if the command is an externalcommand command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an External Command object using the ExternalCommand Property.

Command.IsFileIOCommand

Returns TRUE if the command is a FileIO command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a FileIO command object using the FileIOCommand Property.

Command.IsFeature

Returns TRUE if the command is a feature command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Feature Command object using the FeatureCommand Property.

Command.IsFlowControl

Returns TRUE if the command is a flow control command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Flow Control Command object using the FlowControlCommand Property.

Command.IsHit

Returns TRUE if the command is a one of the hit command types. Read only **BOOL**.

Command.IsLeitzMotion

Returns TRUE if the command is a LeitzMotion command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a LeitzMotion Command object using the LeitzMotionCommand Property.

Command.IsLoadMachine

Returns TRUE if the command is a LoadMachine command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a LoadMachine Command object using the LoadMachineCommand Property.

Command.IsLoadProbe

Returns TRUE if the command is a LoadProbe command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a LoadProbe Command object using the LoadProbeCommand Property.

Command.IsModal

Returns TRUE if the command is a modal command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Modal Command object using the ModalCommand Property.

Command.IsMeasuredFeature

Returns TRUE if the command is a measured feature command. Read only **BOOL**.

Command.IsMove

Returns TRUE if the command is a move command type. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Move Command object using the MoveCommand Property.

Command.IsOptMotion

Returns TRUE if the command is an OptMotion command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve an OptMotion Command object using the OptMotionCommand Property.

Command.IsStatistic

Returns TRUE if the command is a Statistics command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Statistics Command object using the StatisticCommand Property.

Command.IsScan

Returns TRUE if the command is a Scan command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a Scan Command object using the ScanCommand Property.

Command.IsTempComp

Returns TRUE if the command is a TempComp command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a TempComp Command object using the TempCompCommand Property.

Command.IsTraceField

Returns TRUE if the command is a TraceField command. Read only **BOOL**.

Remarks

Commands that return TRUE for this property can successfully retrieve a TraceField Command object using the TraceFieldCommand Property.

Command.LeitzMotionCommand

Returns a LietzMotion Command object if Command is of *Type* OPTIONPROBE.

Command.LoadMachineCommand

Returns a LoadMachine Command object if Command is of *Type* GET_MACHINE_DATA.

Command.LoadProbeCommand

Returns a LoadProbe Command object if Command is of *Type* GET_PROBE_DATA.

Command.ModalCommand

Returns this **Command** object as a **ModalCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

The **Command** objects that have the following *Type* can become **ModalCommand** objects are as follows:

```
CLAMP  
PREHIT  
RETRACT  
CHECK  
MOVE_SPEED  
TOUCH_SPEED  
SCAN_SPEED  
CLEARANCE_PLANES  
MAN_DCC_MODE  
DISPLAYPRECISION  
PROBE_COMPENSATION  
POLARVECTORCOMP  
SET_WORKPLANE  
RMEAS_MODE  
GAP_ONLY  
RETROLINEAR_ONLY  
FLY_MODE  
COLUMN132
```

Command.MoveCommand

Returns this **Command** object as a **MoveCommand** object if it can, **Nothing** otherwise. Read-only.

The **Command** objects that have the following *Type* can become **MoveCommand** objects are as follows:

```
MOVE_POINT = 150,  
MOVE_ROTAB = 153,  
MOVE_INCREMENT = 154,  
MOVE_CIRCULAR = 155,  
MOVE_PH9_OFFSET = 156,
```

Command.OptMotionCommand

Returns an OptMotion Command object if Command is of *Type* OPTIONMOTION.

Command.Parent

Returns the parent **Commands** collection object. Read-only.

Command.ScanCommand

Returns a Scan Command object if Command is of *Type* DCCSCAN_OBJECT or *Type* MANSCAN_OBJECT.

Command.ShowIDOnCad

Property used to indicate/set whether the command ID should be displayed in the CAD window. Read/Write **Boolean**

Command.SlaveArm

Property used to indicate/set whether command is a slave arm object. Read/Write **Boolean**

Command.StatisticCommand

Returns a Statistics Command object if Command is of *Type* STATISTICS.

Command.TempCompCommand

Returns a TempComp Command object if Command is of *Type* TEMP_COMP.

Command.TraceFieldCommand

Returns a TraceField Command object if Command is of *Type* TRACEFIELD.

Command.Type

Returns the type of the **Command**. Read-only **OBTYPE**.

Remarks

The returned type is the same as the type argument to **Commands.Add**.

Methods:

Command.Execute

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Execute

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Executes the command if the command is immediately executable.

Command.Dialog

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Dialog

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Opens the PC-DMIS dialog for the corresponding command.

Command.Dialog2

Syntax

*Return Value=expression.Dialog2(Object *Dialog)*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Object: Dmis dialog command object returned if the dialog is a modeless dialog.

Opens the PC-DMIS dialog for for the corresponding command.

Command.GetExpression

Syntax

expression.GetExpression(*FieldType*, *TypeIndex*)

Return Value: **String** which is the expression on the given field if it has an expression. Otherwise, the string will be empty.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

FieldType: Used to indicate which field the expression is being set for. Type **ENUM_FIELD_TYPES enumeration**.

TypeIndex: **Long** value used to indicate which instance of the supplied field type to use when an object has more than one instance of a field type.

Gets the expression of the indicated field of the command.

Remarks

Use this command to get expressions for different object fields. The **ENUM_FIELD_TYPES** enumeration is a large enumeration. Documentation for which field types go with which objects is not given here. You can find this information by creating the desired object in PC-DMIS, inserting the desired expression in the desired field, and exporting (posting out) the containing part program to BASIC.

Command.Item

Syntax 1

Return value=*expression*.Item(*Num*)

Return Value: The Item function returns a **Command** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Machines** object.

Num: Required **Long** that indicates which **Command** object to return. It is the index number of the execution in the current or previous execution

Command.Mark

Syntax

expression.Mark *SameAlign*

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

SameAlign: Required Boolean. If *SameAlign* is FALSE, the features that are a part of the alignment for this **Command** will be marked. Otherwise, they will not be marked.

Marks the current object and all objects that depend on it. Optionally the features of the current alignment are also marked.

Remarks

If the object is a measured feature, its hits are marked. If the object is a constructed feature, the features on which it depends are marked. If the object is a dimension, the dimension feature(s) being dimensioned are marked.

Command.Next

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Next

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Sets *expression* to the next command in the parent **Commands** list. If *expression* is the last command, it remains unchanged. This function returns FALSE if *expression* is the last command in the parent **Commands** list, TRUE otherwise.

Command.Prev

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Prev

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Sets *expression* to the previous command in the parent **Commands** list. If *expression* is the first command, it remains unchanged. This function returns FALSE if *expression* is the first command in the parent **Commands** list, TRUE otherwise.

Command.Remove

Syntax

expression.Remove

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Command** object.

Removes *expression* from the part **Commands** list.

Remarks

If there are other objects which depend on *expression*, they are also removed. For example, if *expression* is a measured feature, its hits are removed as well.

Commands Object Overview

The Commands collection object contains all the command objects in a part program. Use **Commands(index)** where *index* is the index number to return a single **Command** object.

Commands Members

Properties:

Commands.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Commands.Count

Represents the number of Command objects in the parent **PartProgram** object. Read-only **Long**.

Commands.Parent

Returns the parent **PartProgram** object. Read-only.

Methods:

Commands.Add

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Add(Type, AutoPosition)

Return Value: This function returns the Command object added.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Commands** object.

Type: Required LONG in the **OBTYPE** enumeration that denotes what type of object to create.

AutoPosition: Required **Boolean** that determines what should happen when the new **Command** object is being inserted in an inappropriate place in the part program. If *AutoPosition* is FALSE, it will not be inserted at all. If it is TRUE, the new **Command** will be inserted at the new appropriate position.

Commands.ClearMarked

Syntax

Return Value=expression.ClearMarked

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Commands** object.

Clears all marked **Command** objects in this part program. **ClearMarked** always returns TRUE.

Commands.InsertionPointAfter

Syntax

Return Value=expression.InsertionPointAfter(Cmd)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Commands** object.

Cmd: Required **Command** object that indicates which command after which to set the insertion point.

This function returns TRUE if the insertion point was successfully set, FALSE otherwise.

Commands.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=expression.Item(NameOrNum)

Syntax 2

expression(NameOrNum)

Return Value: The Item function returns a **Command** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Commands** object.

Identifier: Required **Long** that indicates which **Command** object to return. It is the index number of the desired **Command** in the **Commands** collection denoted by *expression*.

Commands.MarkAll

Syntax

Return Value=expression.MarkAll(MarkManual)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Commands** object.

MarkManual: Required **Boolean** that indicates whether or not to mark manual alignment features.

This function always returns TRUE

Comment Object Overview

The Comment Automation object gives access to the properties of the PC-DMIS Comment command.

Comment Members

Properties:

Comment.Comment

STRING value representing the comment text. Since comments in PC-DMIS can be multi-line comments, this property represents the full text of all the lines. Each line is separated by ASCII character 13 and ASCII character 10 in that order. This is a read

only property. To set individual lines of the comment use the SetLine method. To get individual lines of the comment use the GetLine method.

Read Only **String**

Comment.CommentType

ENUM_PCD_COMMENT_TYPES enumeration type value representing the type of comment. The following enumeration values are available:

```
PCD_COMMENT_OPER = 0
PCD_COMMENT_REPORT = 1
PCD_COMMENT_INPUT = 2
PCD_COMMENT_DOCUMENTATION = 3
PCD_COMMENT_YESNO = 4
```

Read/Write **ENUM_PCD_COMMENT_TYPES** enumeration type

Comment.ID

STRING value representing the ID of the comment. The ID is only used for comments of type INPUT and type YESNO.

Read/Write **String**

Comment.Input

STRING value representing the text input by the user for comments of type INPUT or YESNO.

Read/Write **String**

Methods:

Comment.AddLine

Syntax:

```
expression.AddLine (Text)
```

Return Value: Boolean value indicating success or failure of call to method.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Comment** object.

Text: Required **String** representing the line of text to be added to the comment.

Comment.GetLine

Syntax:

```
expression.GetLine (Line)
```

Return Value: String text of the line of the comment specified by the line parameter. If Line is greater than the number of current lines in the comment, the string will be empty.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Comment** object.

Line: Required **Long** representing the line of text to be retrieved.

 [Comment Object Overview](#)

Comment.RemoveLine

Syntax:

expression.RemoveLine (Line)

Return Value: *Boolean* value indicating success or failure of call to remove a line of text from the comment. If Line is greater than the number of current lines in the comment, the call will fail.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Comment** object.

Line: Required **Long** representing the line of text to be removed.

Comment.SetLine

Syntax:

expression.SetLine (Line, Text)

Return Value: *Boolean* value indicating success or failure of call to set the line of text. If Line is greater than the number of current lines in the comment, the call will fail.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Comment** object.

Line: Required **Long** representing the line of text to be set.

Text: Required **String** which is the text to be used to set the text for the line of the comment.

DimData Object Overview

The DimData object is similar to a type define as follows:

Type DimData

Bonus as Double
Dev as Double
DevAngle as Double
Max as Double
Meas as Double
Min as Double
Minus as Double
Out as Double
Nom as Double
Plus as Double

End Type

It is be used to pass dimension information in automation functions that accept this type

DimData Members

Properties

DimData.Bonus

Represents the Bonus member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Dev

Represents the Dev member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

The Dev member is the default property.

DimData.DevAngle

Represents the DevAngle member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Max

Represents the Max member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Meas

Represents the Meas member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Min

Represents the Min member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Minus

Represents the Minus member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Out

Represents the Out member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Nom

Represents the Nom member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimData.Plus

Represents the Plus member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

DimensionCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **DimensionCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the dimension command back and forth.

DimensionCommand Members

Properties:

DimensionCommand.Angle

Represents the theoretical angle of a DIMENSION_ANGULARITY dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

Remarks

This function only works for objects of type DIMENSION_ANGULARITY. If used on any other object type, setting this variable will do nothing, and getting this variable will return zero.

DimensionCommand.ArrowMultiplier

Multiplier for display arrows of dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

DimensionCommand.Axis

Axis used with dimension. Possible values include the following:

```
DIMAXIS_NONE  
DIMAXIS_XAXIS  
DIMAXIS_YAXIS  
DIMAXIS_ZAXIS
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_AxisType Enumeration**.

Remarks

This function only works with dimensions that can accept an axis as one of the inputs.

DimensionCommand.AxisLetter

Axis letter used to describe the axis or type of the dimension. Read only **String**.

DimensionCommand.Bonus

Returns the bonus tolerance of a true position dimension. Read-only **Double**.

Remarks

This function only works for single true position objects, i.e., DIMENSION_TRUE_Z_LOCATION, but not DIMENSION_TRUE_START_POSITION or DIMENSION_TRUE_END_POSITION. If used on any other object type, getting this variable will return zero.

DimensionCommand.Deviation

Returns the deviation of a dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

DimensionCommand.DevAngle

Returns the deviation angle of a dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

DimensionCommand.GraphicalAnalysis

Flag indicating whether graphical analysis is ON for the dimension. Read/Write **Boolean**.

DimensionCommand.ID

Returns the ID of a dimension. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

For location and true position dimensions, only the start object has an id. For single location or true position object, i.e., DIMENSION_TRUE_Z_LOCATION or DIMENSION_Y_LOCATION, setting the *ID* property has no affect and getting it returns the empty string.

DimensionCommand.Feat1

Returns the ID of the first feature associated with a dimension. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

For location and true position dimensions, only the start object has an associated feature. For single location or true position object, i.e., DIMENSION_TRUE_Z_LOCATION or DIMENSION_Y_LOCATION, setting the *Feat1* property has no affect and getting it returns the empty string. Also, objects of type DIMENSION_KEYIN have no associated features.

DimensionCommand.Feat2

Returns the ID of the second feature associated with a dimension. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

Not every dimension type has two features associated with it. Trying to set the *Feat2* property of one of these types has no effect, and getting it returns the empty string.

DimensionCommand.Feat3

Returns the ID of the second feature associated with a dimension. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

Not every dimension type has three features associated with it. Trying to set the *Feat3* property of one of these types has no effect, and getting it returns the empty string.

DimensionCommand.Length

Returns the length associated with a dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

Remarks

Only object of type DIMENSION_ANGULARITY, DIMENSION_ANGULARITY, DIMENSION_PERPENDICULARITY, and DIMENSION_PROFILE have a useful length property. For all other types, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

DimensionCommand.Nominal

Returns the nominal associated with a dimension. Read/Write **Double**.

Remarks

Only object of type DIMENSION_START_LOCATION, DIMENSION_TRUE_START_POSITION do not have a useful nominal property. For these types, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

DimensionCommand.Max

Returns the maximum value of a dimension. Read-only **Double**.

DimensionCommand.Measured

Returns the measured value of a dimension. Read-only **Double**.

DimensionCommand.Min

Returns the minimum value of a dimension. Read-only **Double**.

DimensionCommand.Minus

Represents the negative tolerance of a dimension. Read/write **Double**.

DimensionCommand.OutputMode

Output mode of the dimension. Possible values include the following:

```
DIMOUTPUT_STATS  
DIMOUTPUT_REPORT  
DIMOUTPUT_BOTH
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_OutputType Enumeration**.

Remarks

The output mode determines where to send dimension data during execution.

DimensionCommand.OutTol

Returns the out-of-tolerance value of a dimension. Read-only **Double**.

DimensionCommand.ParallelPerpendicular

Indicates whether calculations are performed parallel or perpendicular to input for 2-D dimensions. Possible values include the following:

```
DIM_PERPENDICULAR  
DIM_PARALLEL
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_Perp_Parallel Enumeration**.

DimensionCommand.Profile

Enumeration value indicating what type of profile should be used. Possible values include the following:

```
DIM_PROF_FORM_ONLY  
DIM_PROF_FORM_AND_LOCATION
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_Prof_Type Enumeration**.

DimensionCommand.Plus

Returns the positive tolerance of a dimension. Read-only **Double**.

DimensionCommand.Parent

Returns the parent **Command** object. Read-only.

Remarks

The parent of a **DimensionCommand** object is the same underlying PC-DMIS object as the **DimensionCommand** object itself. Getting the parent allows you to access the generic **Command** properties and methods of a given object.

DimensionCommand.RadiusType

Radius calculation type used with true position dimensions. Possible values include the following:

```
DIM_NO_RADIUS  
DIM_ADD_RADIUS  
DIM_SUB_RADIUS
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_Radius_Type** Enumeration.

DimensionCommand.TextualAnalysis

Flag indicating whether textual analysis is ON for the dimension. Read/Write **Boolean**.

DimensionCommand.TruePositionModifier

Enumeration value indicating material conditions that should be used to calculate possible bonus tolerances. Possible values include the following:

```
DIM_RFS_RFS  
DIM_RFS_MMC  
DIM_RFS_LMC  
DIM_MMC_RFS  
DIM_MMC_MMC  
DIM_MMC_LMC  
DIM_LMC_RFS  
DIM_LMC_MMC  
DIM_LMC_LMC
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_TP_Modifier** Enumeration.

DimensionCommand.TruePosUseAxis

Enumeration value indicating axis type to use with true position dimension. Possible values include the following:

```
DIM_AXIS_AVERAGE  
DIM_AXIS_START_POINT  
DIM_AXIS_END_POINT
```

Read/Write **Enum_Dim_TP_Use_Axis** Enumeration.

DimensionCommand.UnitType

Unit type in use by dimension. Possible values include the following:

```
INCH
```

MM (for millimeters)

Read/Write **UnitType Enumeration**.

Dimension Format Object Overview

The Dimension Format Automation object gives access to the properties of the PC-DMIS Dimension Format command. For additional information on dimensions, see the topic "Dimension Options" in the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*.

Dimension Format Members

Properties:

DimFormat.ShowDevSymbols

BOOLEAN value representing whether deviation symbols should be shown in the dimension report text.

Read/Write **Boolean**

DimFormat.ShowDimensionText

BOOLEAN value indicating whether the top two lines of the dimension command should appear or not.

Read/Write **Boolean**

DimFormat.ShowDimensionTextOptions


BOOLEAN value indicating whether various dimension such as arrow multiplier, graphical analysis, and textual analysis should appear in the dimension text or not.

Read/Write **Boolean**

DimFormat.ShowHeadings

BOOLEAN value indicating whether the dimension headings such as NOM, MAX, MIN, DEV, OUTTOL, etc. should appear in the dimension text or not.

Read/Write **Boolean**

 [Dimension Format Object Overview](#)

DimFormat.ShowStdDev

BOOLEAN value indicating whether the standard deviation value should appear or not.

Read/Write **Boolean**

Methods:

DimFormat.GetHeadingType

Syntax:

expression.GetHeadingType (Index)

Return Value: *DimFormatType Enumeration* value indicating the dimension information type of the position indicated by the index parameter.

Possible values include the following:

```
PCD_NOT_USED = 0
PCD_NOM = 1
PCD_TOL = 2
PCD_MEAS = 3
PCD_MAXMIN = 4
PCD_DEV = 5
PCD_OUTTOL = 6
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dimension Format** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing which index position to retrieve.

DimFormat.SetHeadingType

Syntax:

expression.SetHeadingType (Index, HeadingType)

Return Value: *Boolean* indicating success or failure in setting the heading type.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dim Format** object.

Index: Required long indicating the index position that is being set.

HeadingType: Required **DimFormatType Enumeration** representing the type of value to be used at the given index position.

Possible values include the following:

```
PCD_NOT_USED = 0
PCD_NOM = 1
PCD_TOL = 2
PCD_MEAS = 3
PCD_MAXMIN = 4
PCD_DEV = 5
PCD_OUTTOL = 6
```

Dimension Information Object Overview

The Dimension Information Automation object gives access to the properties and methods of the PC-DMIS Dimension Information command. See "DIMINFO Command" in the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual* for additional information.

Dimension Information Members

Properties:

DimInfo.DimensionID

STRING value representing the name of the dimension for which the dimension information object will be showing information.

Read/Write **String**

DimInfo.ShowDimensionID

BOOLEAN value indicating whether the Dimension ID should be shown in the dimension information object.

Read/Write **Boolean**

DimInfo.ShowFeatID

BOOLEAN value indicating whether to display the feature id of the feature belonging to the dimension used in the dimension information command.

Read/Write **Boolean**

Methods:

DimInfo.GetFieldFormat

Syntax:

expression.GetFieldFormat (Index)

Return Value: *Enum_Dinfo_Field_Types Enumeration* value indicating the dimension information type of the position indicated by the index parameter.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_MEAS = 1
DINFO_NOM = 2
DINFO_TOL = 3
DINFO_DEV = 4
DINFO_MAXMIN = 5
DINFO_OUTTOL = 6
DINFO_MEAN = 7
DINFO_STDDEV = 8
DINFO_NUMPOINTS = 9
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dimension Information** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing which index position to retrieve.

DimInfo.GetLocationAxis

Syntax:

expression.GetLocationAxis (Index)

Return Value: Enum_Dinfo_Loc_Axes Enumeration value indicating the dimension location axis order used at the position indicated by the index parameter. This function only works if the dimension being referenced in the command is an axis location dimension.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_LOC_USE_DIM_AXES = -2
DINFO_LOC_WORST = -1
DINFO_LOC_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_LOC_X = 1
DINFO_LOC_Y = 2
DINFO_LOC_Z = 3
DINFO_LOC_D = 4
DINFO_LOC_R = 5
DINFO_LOC_V = 6
DINFO_LOC_A = 7
DINFO_LOC_L = 8
DINFO_LOC_H = 9
DINFO_LOC_PR = 10
DINFO_LOC_PA = 11
DINFO_LOC_T = 12
DINFO_LOC_RT = 13
DINFO_LOC_S = 14
DINFO_LOC_RS = 15
DINFO_LOC_PD = 16
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dimension Information** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing which index position to retrieve.

DimInfo.GetTruePosAxis

Syntax:

expression.GetTruePosAxis (Index)

Return Value: Enum_Dinfo_TP_Axes Enumeration value indicating the dimension true position axis order used at the position indicated by the index parameter. This command only works with dimension information commands that are referencing true position dimensions.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_TP_USE_DIM_AXES = -2
DINFO_TP_WORST = -1
DINFO_TP_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_TP_X = 1
DINFO_TP_Y = 2
DINFO_TP_Z = 3
DINFO_TP_PR = 4
```

```
DINFO_TP_PA = 5
DINFO_TP_DD = 6
DINFO_TP_LD = 7
DINFO_TP_WD = 8
DINFO_TP_DF = 9
DINFO_TP_LF = 10
DINFO_TP_WF = 11
DINFO_TP_TP = 12
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dimension Information** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing which index position to retrieve.

DimInfo.SetFieldFormat

Syntax:

```
expression.SetFieldFormat (Index, FieldType)
```

Return Value: *Boolean* indicating success or failure in setting the field type.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dim Information** object.

Index: Required long indicating the index position that is being set.

FieldType: Required **Enum_Dinfo_Field_Types Enumeration** representing the type of value used at the given index position.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_MEAS = 1
DINFO_NOM = 2
DINFO_TOL = 3
DINFO_DEV = 4
DINFO_MAXMIN = 5
DINFO_OUTTOL = 6
DINFO_MEAN = 7
DINFO_STDDEV = 8
DINFO_NUMPOINTS = 9
```

DimInfo.SetLocationAxis

Syntax:

```
expression.SetFieldFormat (Index, Axis)
```

Return Value: *Boolean* indicating success or failure in setting the field type.

Dimension needs to be a location dimension in order for this command to succeed.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dim Information** object.

Index: Required long indicating the index position that is being set.

Axis: Required **Enum_Dinfo_Loc_Axes Enumeration** representing the type the axis used at the given index position.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_LOC_USE_DIM_AXES = -2
DINFO_LOC_WORST = -1
DINFO_LOC_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_LOC_X = 1
DINFO_LOC_Y = 2
DINFO_LOC_Z = 3
DINFO_LOC_D = 4
DINFO_LOC_R = 5
DINFO_LOC_V = 6
DINFO_LOC_A = 7
DINFO_LOC_L = 8
DINFO_LOC_H = 9
DINFO_LOC_PR = 10
DINFO_LOC_PA = 11
DINFO_LOC_T = 12
DINFO_LOC_RT = 13
DINFO_LOC_S = 14
DINFO_LOC_RS = 15
DINFO_LOC_PD = 16
```

DimInfo.SetTruePosAxis

Syntax:

```
expression.SetTruePosAxis (Index, Axis)
```

Return Value: *Boolean* indicating success or failure in setting the field type. Dimension needs to be a true position dimension in order for this command to succeed.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Dim Information** object.

Index: Required long indicating the index position that is being set.

Axis: Required **Enum_Dinfo_TP_Axes Enumeration** representing the type the axis used at the given index position.

Possible values include the following:

```
DINFO_TP_USE_DIM_AXES = -2
DINFO_TP_WORST = -1
DINFO_TP_NOT_USED = 0
DINFO_TP_X = 1
DINFO_TP_Y = 2
DINFO_TP_Z = 3
DINFO_TP_PR = 4
DINFO_TP_PA = 5
DINFO_TP_DD = 6
DINFO_TP_LD = 7
DINFO_TP_WD = 8
```



```
DINFO_TP_DF = 9
DINFO_TP_LF = 10
DINFO_TP_WF = 11
DINFO_TP_TP = 12
```

Display Metafile Object Overview

The Display Metafile Automation object gives access to the comment properties of the PC-DMIS Display Metafile command.

Display Metafile Members

Properties:

DispMetafile.Comment

STRING value representing the comment to be used as a caption for the metafile object.

Read/Write **String**

DmisDialog Object Overview

The DmisDialog object represents a PC-DMIS modeless dialog and can be used to determine if the dialog is still visible. A DmisDialog object can be obtained from the Dialog2 method of the command automation object. This object has one property: visible.

If true, the dialog is still visible to the user. If false, the dialog either no longer exists or is no longer visible to the user.

DmisDialog Members

DmisDialog Members

Properties:

DmisDialog.Visible

Indicates whether the dialog is still visible to the user.

Read Only: **Boolean**

DmisMatrix Object Overview

The DmisMatrix object is a four by three array of doubles modeled after the transformation matrices used in PC-DMIS. The first set of three doubles represent the matrix offset. The second set of three doubles represent the X axis. The third set

of three doubles represent the Y axis. The fourth set of three doubles represent the Z axis.

DmisMatrix Members

Properties:

DmisMatrix.Copy

Returns a copy of the matrix.

Read Only: **DmisMatrix**

DmisMatrix.Inverse

Returns an inverse matrix of the current matrix.

Read Only: **DmisMatrix**

DmisMatrix.IsIdentity

BOOLEAN property set to true if the matrix is the identity matrix.

Read Only: **Boolean**

DmisMatrix.OffsetAxis

The first set of three doubles in the matrix representing the translation offset of the matrix.

Read/Write: **PointData**

DmisMatrix.XAxis

The second set of three doubles in the matrix representing the XAxis.

Read/Write **PointData**

DmisMatrix.YAxis

The third set of three doubles in the matrix representing the YAxis.

Read/Write **PointData**

DmisMatrix.ZAxis

The fourth set of three doubles in the matrix representing the ZAxis.

Read/Write **PointData**

Methods:

DmisMatrix.Item

Syntax:

expression.Item (Num)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Num: Required parameter of type **long** between 1 and 12 inclusive from which the matrix data is copied.

Return Value:

Data item of matrix of type **double**.

DmisMatrix.Multiply

Syntax:

`expression.Multiply (SecondMatrix)`

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

SecondMatrix: Required parameter of type **DmisMatrix** representing the second matrix.

Return Value:

Matrix that is the result of multiplying the two matrices of type **DmisMatrix**.

DmisMatrix.Normalize

Syntax:

`expression.Normalize ()`

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Remarks

Normalizes the matrix.

DmisMatrix.Reset

Syntax:

`expression.Reset ()`

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Remarks

Resets the matrix to the identity matrix.

DmisMatrix.RotateByAngle

Syntax:

`expression.RotateByAngle (Angle, Workplane)`

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Angle: Required Double parameter representing the rotation angle (in degrees).

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define which axis to rotate about. Defaults to PCD_TOP.

Remarks

Rotates the matrix by the specified angle relative to the workplane.

DmisMatrix.RotateToPoint

Syntax:

`expression.RotateToPoint (X, Y, Workplane)`

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

X: Required **Double** X component used in calculating rotation angle.

Y: Required **Double** Y component used in calculation rotation angle.

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define which axis to rotate about.
Defaults to PCD_TOP.

Remarks

Rotates the matrix by the calculated angle relative to the workplane.

DmisMatrix.RotateToVector

Syntax:

```
expression.RotateToVector (Vector, Workplane)
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Vector: Required **Pointdata** parameter specifying the vector that the primary axis should be rotated to.

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define which axis to rotate about.
Defaults to PCD_TOP.

Remarks

Rotates the primary axis (as determined by the workplane parameter) to the specified vector.

DmisMatrix.SetMatrix

Syntax:

```
expression.SetMatrix (Vector, Point, Workplane)
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

Vector: Required **Pointdata** parameter used with the workplane parameter to establish the orientation of the matrix.

Point: Required **Pointdata** parameter used to set the matrix offset.

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define the direction of the primary axis.

Remarks

Initializes the matrix using the vector and workplane to set the matrix orientation and the point to set the matrix offset.

DmisMatrix.TransformDataBack

Syntax:

```
expression.TransformDataBack (PointData,  
TransformationType, Workplane)
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

PointData: Required **PointData** object parameter that is modified by multiplying the data in the point by the inverse of the matrix.

TransformationType: Optional **Long** parameter that identifies the type of transformation desired. The following options are available:

```
ROTATE_AND_TRANSLATE = 0  
ROTATE_ONLY = 1
```

```
MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROT_AND_TRANS = 2
```

```
MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROTATE_ONLY = 3
```

The default is ROTATE_AND_TRANSLATE.

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define which axis to rotate about. Defaults to PCD_TOP. This parameter is used when the MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROT_AND_TRANS parameter or the MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROTATE_ONLY transformation type parameter is used.

DmisMatrix.TransformDataForward

Syntax:

```
expression.TransformDataForward (PointData,  
TransformationType, Workplane)
```

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **DmisMatrix** object.

PointData: Required **PointData** object parameter that is modified by multiplying the data in the point by the matrix.

TransformationType: Optional **Long** parameter that identifies the type of transformation desired. The following options are available:

```
ROTATE_AND_TRANSLATE = 0
```

```
ROTATE_ONLY = 1
```

```
MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROT_AND_TRANS = 2
```

```
MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROTATE_ONLY = 3
```

The default is ROTATE_AND_TRANSLATE.

Workplane: Optional **Long** parameter used to define which axis to rotate about. Defaults to PCD_TOP. This parameter is used when the MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROT_AND_TRANS parameter or the MAJOR_MINOR_THIRD_ROTATE_ONLY transformation type parameter is used.

EditWindow Object Overview

The EditWindow object represents the edit window associated with a part program. It is always present, although sometimes it is invisible. When in command mode, the edit window lists all the commands in the part program. When in report mode, the edit window lists the part program's current report.

EditWindow Class Members

Properties:

EditWindow.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The Application object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the ActivePartProgram property returns a **PartProgram** object.

EditWindow.Height

The height of the edit window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

EditWindow.Left

The left edge of the edit window, measured from the left edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Left property is measured in screen pixels.

EditWindow.Parent

Returns the parent PartProgram of this object. Read-only **PartProgram**.

EditWindow.ShowAlignments

This property is TRUE if alignments are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowComments

This property is TRUE if comments are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowDimensions

This property is TRUE if dimensions are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowFeatures

This property is TRUE if features are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowHeaderFooter

This property is TRUE if headers and footers are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowHits

This property is TRUE if hits are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowMoves

This property is TRUE if moves are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowOutTolOnly

This property is TRUE if only out-of-tolerance dimensions are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. If ShowDimensions is FALSE, this property is ignored. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.ShowTips

This property is TRUE if tips are being shown in the edit window, FALSE otherwise. Read/Write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.StatusBar

This property represents the text in the edit window's status bar. Read-Write **String**.

EditWindow.Top

The top edge of the edit window, measured from the top edge of the Windows Desktop. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

The Top property is measured in screen pixels.

EditWindow.Visible

This property is TRUE if the edit window is visible, FALSE otherwise. Read/write **Boolean**.

EditWindow.Width

The width of the edit window in screen pixels. Read/Write **Long**.

Methods:

EditWindow.CommandMode

Syntax

expression.CommandMode

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **EditWindow** object.

This function puts the Edit window into command mode.

EditWindow.Print

Syntax

expression.Print

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **EditWindow** object.

This function prints the contents of the Edit window.

EditWindow.ReportMode

Syntax

expression.ReportMode

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **EditWindow** object.

This function puts the Edit window into report mode.

EditWindow.SetPrintOptions

Syntax

expression.SetPrintOptions long Location, long Draft, long FileMode, long ExtNum

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **EditWindow** object.

Location: Destination of printed data. Options include Off, File, or Printer

Draft: When destination is printer, specifies if printer should print in draft mode or not. Options include On and Off.

FileMode: When destination is file, specifies file naming and writing parameters. Options include: Append, New File, Overwrite, and Auto. Auto mode automatically increments a numeric extension for the output file.

ExtNum: Number to be used for the file extension of the output file.

This function puts the Edit window into report mode.

ExternalCommand Object Overview

The external command object causes PC-DMIS to launch an external program during part program execution. This object has one property: The command property. This property consists of a string value used to execute the external command.

ExternalCommand Members

Properties:

ExtCommand.Command

String value which is the command to be executed. This string should be in the same format as a string entered into Window's *Run Dialog box* (i.e. The string should include full pathname and executable name of the external command to be executed).

Read/Write **String**

FeatCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **FeatCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the feature command back and forth.

FeatCommand Members

Properties:

FeatCommand.AlignWorkPlane

Workplane value for constructed alignment planes and lines. Possible values include the following:

ALIGN_ZPLUS = 0

ALIGN_ZMINUS = 1

ALIGN_XPLUS = 2

ALIGN_XMINUS = 3

ALIGN_YPLUS = 4

ALIGN_YMINUS = 5

ALIGN_CURRENT_WORKPLANE = 6

Enum_Align_WorkPlane Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS constructed features that have a workplane field.

FeatCommand.AutoCircularMove

Flag indicating whether circular moves should be used between hits. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an auto circular move field.

FeatCommand.AutoClearPlane

Flag indicating whether clearance planes should automatically be used with the feature. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an auto clearplane field.

FeatCommand.AutoMove

Auto Move Flag. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an auto move field.

FeatCommand.AutoMoveDistance

Distance used in calculating auto move. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an auto move distance field.

FeatCommand.AutoPH9

Flag indicating if selected tip should be automatically adjusted during measurement of feature. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an AutoPH9 field.

FeatCommand.AutoReadPos

Auto Read Position Flag. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an auto read pos field.

FeatCommand.BestFitMathType

Value representing the best fit math algorithm to be used in calculating the measured feature values based on the measured hits. Possible values include the following.

```
BF_MATH_LEAST_SQUARES = 0
BF_MATH_MIN_SEPARATION = 1
BF_MATH_MAX_INSCRIBED = 2
BF_MATH_MIN_CIRCUMSCRIBED = 3
BF_MATH_FIXED_RADIUS = 4
```

ENUM_BEST_FIT_MATH_TYPES Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to the circle and cylinder measured features and best fit constructed features.

FeatCommand.Bound

Flag indicating whether or not feature is bound. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a bound/unbound field.

FeatCommand.BoxWidth

Box width value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.BoxLength

Box length value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.CircularRadiusIn

Inside circular radius value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.CircularRadiusOut

Outside circular radius value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.CornerRadius

Corner radius value for auto square slot and auto notch objects. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto square slot and auto notch commands.

FeatCommand.DCCFindNomsMode

Boolean read/write value that indicates if the measurement mode for an auto feature should be done in find nominals mode or not.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS auto features with a find nominals measurement field.

FeatCommand.DCCMeasureInMasterMode

Boolean read/write value that indicates if the measurement mode for an auto feature should be done in master mode or not.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS auto features with a master mode measurement field.

FeatCommand.Depth

Depth value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a depth field.

FeatCommand.Deviation

Auto sphere deviation value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to the PC-DMIS auto sphere command.

FeatCommand.DisplayConeAngle

Flag indicating whether or not to display the angle of the cone. If this value is false, then the cone length is displayed. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS cone commands that have a display option on angle vs. length.

FeatCommand.EdgeMeasureOrder

Measure order for edge points. Possible values include the following.

```
EDGE_SURFACE_FIRST = 0
```

```
EDGE_EDGE_FIRST = 1
```

```
EDGE_BOTH =2
```

Edge_Measure_Types Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS edge commands.

FeatCommand.EdgeThickness

Thickness value for edge points. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for PC-DMIS edge commands.

FeatCommand.EndAngle

End Angle value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an end angle field.

FeatCommand.EndAngle2

Second End Angle value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a second end angle field.

FeatCommand.FilterType

Filter object filter type. Possible values include the following:

```
FILTER_LINEAR = 0
```

```
FILTER_POLAR = 1
```

Enum_Filter_Types Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS filter command.

FeatCommand.GenericAlignMode

Generic alignment mode. Possible values include the following:

```
GENERIC_ALIGN_DEPENDENT =0
```

```
GENERIC_ALIGN_INDEPENDENT =1
```

Enum_Generic_Align Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS generic feature command.

FeatCommand.GenericDisplayMode

Generic display mode. Possible values include the following:

```
GENERIC_DISPLAY_RADIUS = 0
```

```
GENERIC_DISPLAY_DIAMETER = 1
```

Enum_Generic_Display Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS generic feature command.

FeatCommand.GenericType

Generic feature type. Possible values include the following:

```
GENERIC_POINT = 0
```

```
GENERIC_PLANE = 1
```

```
GENERIC_LINE = 2
GENERIC_CIRCLE = 3
GENERIC_SPHERE = 4
GENERIC_CYLINDER = 5
GENERIC_ROUND_SLOT = 6
GENERIC_SQUARE_SLOT = 7
GENERIC_CONE = 8
GENERIC_NONE = 9
```

Enum_Generic_Types Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS generic feature command.

FeatCommand.HighPointSearchMode

Search mode for auto high point. Possible values include the following:

```
SEARCH_MODE_BOX = 0
SEARCH_MODE_CIRCULAR = 1
```

High_Point_Search_Modes Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.ID

Represents the ID of the feature. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

The IDs of the various objects in a part program should be unique.

FeatCommand.Increment

Increment value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only applicable for the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.Indent

Indent distance (used with sample hits). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an indent field.

FeatCommand.Indent2

Second indent distance (used with sample hits). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a second indent field.

FeatCommand.Indent3

Third indent distance (used with sample hits). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a third indent field.

FeatCommand.InitHits

Number of initial sample hits. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an init hits field.

FeatCommand.Inner

Boolean read/write value that indicates whether the feature is a hole (inner) or a stud (outer).

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that can be either inside or outside features.

FeatCommand.InteriorHit

Flag used to indicate type of hit for objects that can have interior/exterior hits. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an interior/exterior hit field.

FeatCommand.Line3D

Boolean read/write value that indicates whether the feature is a three dimensional line or a two dimensional line. A value of false indicates a two dimensional line.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS lines features with and 2D/3D field.

FeatCommand.MeasAngle

Measured angle value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an angle field.

FeatCommand.MeasDiam

Measured diameter value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a diameter field.

FeatCommand.MeasHeight

Measured height value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a height field.

FeatCommand.MeasMajorAxis

Measured major axis length value (ellipse). **Double** Read only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a major axis field.

FeatCommand.MeasMinorAxis

Measured minor axis length value (ellipse). **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a minor axis field.

FeatCommand.MeasLength

Measured length value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a length field.

FeatCommand.MeasPinDiam

Measured pin diameter value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a pin diameter field.

FeatCommand.MeasSmallLength

Measured shorter length value. **Double** Read Only.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a small length field.

FeatCommand.MeasureSlotWidth

Flag indicating whether the slot width should be measured. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a measure slot width flag.

FeatCommand.NumHits

Represents the number of inputs in the feature. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

If this feature is constructed, it reports the number of input features.

FeatCommand.NumHitsPerRow

Represents the number of hits on each row of the feature. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

You can use this variable only with features that have rows (such as spheres and cylinders).

FeatCommand.NumRows

Represents the number of rows in the feature. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

You can use this variable only with features that have rows (such as spheres and cylinders).

FeatCommand.Parent

Returns the parent **Command** object. Read-only.

Remarks

The parent of a **FeatCommand** object is the same underlying PC-DMIS object as the **FeatCommand** object itself. Getting the parent allows you to access the generic **Command** properties and methods of a given object.

FeatCommand.PermHits

Number of permanent sample hits. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a permanent hits field.

FeatCommand.Polar

Flag indicating whether polar coordinates are used on the feature. Usually defaults to false. **Boolean** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have support for polar coordinates.

FeatCommand.ReferenceType

Reference type used with measured circles and measured lines.

ENUM_FEATREF_TYPES Enumeration Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS measured line and measured circle commands. Possible value include the following:

```
FEATREF_FEATURE = -3 (Use ReferenceID Property to specify
feature)
FEATREF_3D = -2, (Feature is a 3D feature, no projections)
FEATREF_CURRENT_WORKPLANE = -1,
FEATREF_ZPLUS = 0,
FEATREF_XPLUS = 1,
FEATREF_YPLUS = 2,
FEATREF_ZMINUS = 3,
FEATREF_XMINUS = 4,
FEATREF_YMINUS = 5
```


FeatCommand.ReferenceID

ID of the feature to be used when the "ReferenceType" property is set to FEATREF_FEATURE. This property is used with measured lines or measured circles. **String** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to measured lines and circles that have the projection reference type set to feature.

FeatCommand.RMeasFeature

ID of the feature to be used for relative measurement. **String** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that support relative measurement

FeatCommand.Spacer

Spacer distance (Usually used with sample hits). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a spacer field.

FeatCommand.StartAngle

Start Angle value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a start angle field.

FeatCommand.StartAngle2

Second Start Angle value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a second start angle field.

FeatCommand.TheoAngle

Theoretical angle value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have an angle field.

FeatCommand.TheoDiam

Theoretical diameter value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a diameter field.

FeatCommand.TheoHeight

Theoretical height value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a height field.

FeatCommand.TheoLength

Theoretical length value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a length field.

FeatCommand.TheoMajorAxis

Theoretical major axis length value (ellipse). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a major axis field.

FeatCommand.TheoMinorAxis

Theoretical minor axis length value (ellipse). **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a minor axis field.

FeatCommand.TheoPinDiam

Theoretical pin diameter value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a pin diameter field.

FeatCommand.TheoSmallLength

Theoretical shorter length value. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a small length field.

FeatCommand.Thickness

Sheet metal (material) thickness. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a thickness field.

FeatCommand.Tolerance

Tolerance value for auto high point. **Double** Read/Write.

Remarks

This property applies only to the PC-DMIS auto high point command.

FeatCommand.UsePin

Boolean read/write value indicating whether pin information should be used during measurement.

Remarks

This property applies only to PC-DMIS commands that have a use pin field.

Methods:

FeatCommand.AddInputFeat

Syntax

Return Value=expression.AddInputFeat(ID)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object that represents a constructed feature.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of the feature to add to the set of input features.

This function returns TRUE if the feature was successfully added to set of input features of *expression*, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

This function only tries to add *ID* to *expression* if the two features exist and *ID* precedes *expression* in the command list. If *expression* is not a constructed feature, this function will fail.

FeatCommand.GenerateHits

Syntax

Return Value=expression.GenerateHits

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object that represents a measured feature.

This function returns TRUE if the hits were successfully added to *expression*, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

This function tries to add evenly spaced hits to *expression*. If *expression* is not a measured feature, this function will fail.

FeatCommand.GetData

Syntax

Return Value=expression.GetData(PointData, DataType, TheoMeas, CoordSystem, AlignID, Workplane)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

PointData: Required PointData object into which the data is stored.

DataType: Optional **Long** that is one of the following values: FDATA_CENTROID, FDATA_VECTOR, FDATA_DIAMETER, FDATA_STARTPOINT, FDATA_MIDPOINT, FDATA_ENDPOINT, FDATA_LENGTH, FDATA_MINOR_AXIS, FDATA_ANGLE, FDATA_SURFACE_VECTOR, FDATA_THICKNESS, FDATA_SPACER, FDATA_INDENT, FDATA_AUTO_MOVE_DISTANCE, FDATA_DEPTH, FDATA_ANGLE_VECTOR, FDATA_PUNCH_VECTOR, FDATA_PIN_VECTOR, FDATA_PIN_DIAMETER, FDATA_REPORT_VECTOR, FDATA_REPORT_SURF_VECTOR, FDATA_HEIGHT,

FDATA_MEASURE_VECTOR, FDATA_UPDATE_VECTOR, FDATA_SNAP_CENTROID, FDATA_ANALOG_DEVIATIONS, FDATA_CORNER_RADIUS, FDATA_AB_ANGLES, FDATA_ORG_HIT_VECTOR, FDATA_ANGLE2, FDATA_WIDTH, FDATA_MAJOR_AXIS, or FDATA_SLOT_VECTOR

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_CENTROID.

TheoMeas: Optional **Long** that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_MEAS.

CoordSystem: Optional **Long** that denotes the coordinate system in which to report. Values include FDATA_POLAR, FDATA_CAD, FDATA_PARTMM3, FDATA_MACHINE, and FDATA_PART. If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_PART.

AlignID: Optional **String** that denotes what alignment to use. You can pass the empty string to denote the current alignment.

If no value is supplied, the default value is an empty string which causes the current alignment to be used.

Workplane: Optional **Long**. Used for the PARTMM3 and POLAR coordinate system to denote the workplane to be used. Possible values include PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK.

If no value is supplied, the default value is PCD_TOP.

This function returns TRUE if the data was successfully retrieved from *expression*, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

Not every data type can be used with every feature type. Some data types return a single value, some data types return multiple values. Some data types return both depending on the feature. For example, a cone will return two diameters in the first and second data fields of the point object while only returning one diameter for a circle object. Use the FDATA_THEO flag if you want theoretical data, FDATA_MEAS if you want measured data.

FeatCommand.GetInputFeat

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetInputFeat(*Index*)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** between one and *expression*.NumHits

Return Value: If successful, this function returns the **String** ID of the input feature at the specified index.

Remarks

When successful, this returns the ID of the input feature, otherwise it returns an empty string.

FeatCommand.GetInputOffset

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetInputOffset(*Index*)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** between one and *expression.NumHits*

Return Value: If successful, this function returns the **Double** offset value.

Remarks

Use this function with constructed features that have offset values from input features.

FeatCommand.GetHit

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.GetHit(Index, DataType, TheoMeas, CoordSystem, AlignID, Workplane)*

Return Value: This method returns a Point Data object with the values of the hit.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Index: The index number of the desired hit object to retrieve.

DataType: Optional **Long** that is one of the following values: FHITDATA_CENTROID, FHITDATA_VECTOR, FHITDATA_BALLCENTER

If no value is supplied, the default value is FHITDATA_CENTROID.

TheoMeas: Optional Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_MEAS.

CoordSystem: Optional **Long** that denotes the coordinate system in which to report. Values include FDATA_POLAR, FDATA_CAD, FDATA_PARTMM3, FDATA_MACHINE, and FDATA_PART.

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_PART.

AlignID: Optional **String** that denotes what alignment to use. You can pass the empty string to denote the current alignment.

If no value is supplied, the default value is an empty string which causes the current alignment to be used.

Workplane: Optional **Long**. Used for the PARTMM3 and POLAR coordinate system to denote the workplane to be used. Possible values include PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK.

If no value is supplied, the default value is PCD_TOP.

Remarks

Use this function to obtain hit information from individual objects. This command works with objects that the hits are supplied by the user and with objects in which the hits are generated by the object itself.

FeatCommand.GetPoint

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.GetPoint(PointType, TheoMeas, X, Y, Z)*

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

VectorType: FPOINT_TYPES **enumeration**. Possible values include the following:

FPOINT_CENTROID
FPOINT_STARTPOINT
FPOINT_MIDPOINT
FPOINT_ENDPOINT
FPOINT_BALLCENTER
FPOINT_SNAP_CENTROID

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

X: Variable of type **double** that will hold the X data for the point.

Y: Variable of type **double** that will hold the Y data for the point.

Z: Variable of type **double** that will hold the Z data for the point.

Remarks

Use this function to retrieve point information of individual objects. ***FeatCommand.GetSurfaceVectors***

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetSurfaceVectors(*TheoMeas*, *I1*, *J1*, *K1*,
I2, *J2*, *K2*)

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO or FDATA_MEAS

I1: Variable of type **double** that will hold the I component of the first vector.

J1: Variable of type **double** that will hold the J component of the first vector.

K1: Variable of type **double** that will hold the K component of the first vector.

I2: Variable of type **double** that will hold the I component of the second vector.

J2: Variable of type **double** that will hold the J component of the second vector.

K2: Variable of type **double** that will hold the K component of the second vector.

Remarks

Use this function to get the surface vectors of an angle hit function. ***FeatCommand.GetVector***

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetVector(*VectorType*, *TheoMeas*, *I*, *J*,
K)

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

VectorType: FVECTOR_TYPES **enumeration**. Possible values include the following:

FVECTOR_VECTOR,

FVECTOR_SURFACE_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_ANGLE_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_PUNCH_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_PIN_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_REPORT_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_REPORT_SURF_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_MEASURE_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_UPDATE_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_ORG_HIT_VECTOR
 FVECTOR_CORNER_VECTOR2
 FVECTOR_CORNER_VECTOR3
 FVECTOR_SLOT_VECTOR

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

I: Variable of type **double** that will hold the I component of the vector.

J: Variable of type **double** that will hold the J component of the vector.

K: Variable of type **double** that will hold the K component of the vector.

Remarks

Use this function to retrieve vector components of individual objects. ***FeatCommand.PutData***

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.PutData(Data, DataType, TheoMeas, CoordSystem, AlignID, Workplane)*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Data: Required PointData object into from which the data is taken to set values in the corresponding object.

DataType: Optional **Long** that is one of the following values:

FDATA_CENTROID, FDATA_VECTOR, FDATA_DIAMETER,
 FDATA_STARTPOINT, FDATA_MIDPOINT, FDATA_ENDPOINT,
 FDATA_LENGTH, FDATA_MINOR_AXIS, FDATA_ANGLE,
 FDATA_SURFACE_VECTOR, FDATA_THICKNESS, FDATA_SPACER,
 FDATA_INDENT, FDATA_AUTO_MOVE_DISTANCE, FDATA_DEPTH,
 FDATA_ANGLE_VECTOR, FDATA_PUNCH_VECTOR, FDATA_PIN_VECTOR,
 FDATA_PIN_DIAMETER, FDATA_REPORT_VECTOR,
 FDATA_REPORT_SURF_VECTOR, FDATA_HEIGHT,
 FDATA_MEASURE_VECTOR, FDATA_UPDATE_VECTOR,
 FDATA_SNAP_CENTROID, FDATA_ANALOG_DEVIATIONS,
 FDATA_CORNER_RADIUS, FDATA_AB_ANGLES, FDATA_ORG_HIT_VECTOR,
 FDATA_ANGLE2, FDATA_WIDTH, FDATA_MAJOR_AXIS, or
 FDATA_SLOT_VECTOR

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_CENTROID.

TheoMeas: Optional Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_MEAS.

CoordSystem: Optional **Long** that denotes the coordinate system in which to report. Values include FDATA_POLAR, FDATA_CAD, FDATA_PARTMM3, FDATA_MACHINE, and FDATA_PART. If no value is supplied, the default value is FDATA_PART.

AlignID: Optional **String** that denotes what alignment to use. You can pass the empty string to denote the current alignment.

If no value is supplied, the default value is an empty string which causes the current alignment to be used.

Workplane: Optional **Long**. Used for the PARTMM3 and POLAR coordinate system to denote the workplane to be used. Possible values include PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK.

If no value is supplied, the default value is PCD_TOP.

This function returns TRUE if the data was successfully retrieved from *expression*, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

Not every data type can be used with every feature type. Some data types take a single value, some data types take multiple values. Some data types take one or more depending on the feature. For example, a cone can take two diameters in the first and second data fields of the point object while the circle object only takes one diameter.

Use the FDATA_THEO flag if you want theoretical data, FDATA_MEAS if you want measured data.

FeatCommand.PutPoint

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.PutPoint(PointType, TheoMeas, X, Y, Z)*

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

VectorType: FPOINT_TYPES **enumeration**. Possible values include the following:

FPOINT_CENTROID
FPOINT_STARTPOINT
FPOINT_MIDPOINT
FPOINT_ENDPOINT
FPOINT_BALLCENTER
FPOINT_SNAP_CENTROID

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

X: **Double** representing X value of the point.

Y: **Double** representing Y value of the point.

Z: **Double** representing Z value of the point.

Remarks

Use this function to set point information for individual objects. ***FeatCommand.PutSurfaceVectors***

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression.PutSurfaceVectors(TheoMeas, I1, J1, K1,  
I2, J2, K2)
```

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO or FDATA_MEAS

I1: **Double** representing the I component of the first vector.

J1: **Double** representing the J component of the first vector.

K1: **Double** representing the K component of the first vector.

I2: **Double** representing the I component of the second vector.

J2: **Double** representing the J component of the second vector.

K2: **Double** representing the K component of the second vector.

Remarks

Use this function to set the surface vectors for an angle hit object. **FeatCommand.PutVector**

Syntax

```
Return Value=expression.PutVector(VectorType, TheoMeas, I, J,  
K)
```

Return Value: This method returns a **boolean** value indicating success or failure of the call.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

VectorType: FVECTOR_TYPES **enumeration**. Possible values include the following:

```
FVECTOR_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_SURFACE_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_ANGLE_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_PUNCH_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_PIN_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_REPORT_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_REPORT_SURF_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_MEASURE_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_UPDATE_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_ORG_HIT_VECTOR  
FVECTOR_CORNER_VECTOR2  
FVECTOR_CORNER_VECTOR3  
FVECTOR_SLOT_VECTOR
```

TheoMeas: Long that is one of FDATA_THEO, FDATA_MEAS, or FDATA_TARG.

I: **Double** indicating the I component of the vector.

J: **Double** indicating the J component of the vector.

K: **Double** indicating the K component of the vector.

Remarks

Use this function to set vector components of individual objects. ***FeatCommand.RemoveInputFeat***

Syntax

Return Value=expression.RemoveInputFeat(Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** between one and *expression.NumHits*

Return Value: This function returns TRUE if *expression* is a constructed feature and *Index* is the index of a input feature, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

When successful, this function removes the feature at the specified index position.

FeatCommand.SetInputFeat

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetInputFeat(ID, Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the ID of a feature.

Index: Required **Long** between one and *expression.NumHits*

Return Value: This function returns TRUE if *expression* is a constructed feature and *ID* is the ID of a valid input feature, and *Index* is the index of a input feature, FALSE otherwise.

Remarks

When successful, this function replaces the input feature at position *Index* in *expression*'s list of input features with *ID*.

FeatCommand.SetInputOffset

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetInputOffset(Index, Offset)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **FeatCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** between one and *expression.NumHits*

Offset: Required **Double** which specifies the offset value

Return Value: If successful, this function returns the **Boolean** set to true.

Remarks

Use this function with constructed features to set the offset values for input features.

FeatData Object Overview

The FeatData object is similar to a type define as follows:

Type FeatData

X as Double
Y as Double
Z as Double
I as Double
J as Double
K as Double
DIAM as Double
LENGTH as Double
ANGLE as Double
SmallDiam as Double
StartAngle as Double
EndAngle as Double
StartAngle2 as Double
EndAngle2 as Double
F as Double
TP as Double
P1 as Double
P2 as Double
ID as String

End Type

It is be used to pass feature data in automation functions that accept this type

FeatData Members

Properties

FeatData.X

Represents the X member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.Y

Represents the Y member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.Z

Represents the Z member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.I

Represents the I member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.J

Represents the J member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.K

Represents the K member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.DIAM

Represents the DIAM member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.LENGTH

Represents the LENGTH member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.ANGLE

Represents the ANGLE member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.SmallDiam

Represents the SmallDiam member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.StartAngle

FeatData.EndAngle

Represents the EndAngle member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.StartAngle2

Represents the StartAngle2 member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.EndAngle2

Represents the EndAngle2 member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.F

Represents the F member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.TP

Represents the TP member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

FeatData.P1

Represents the P1 member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

The P1 member is never set or used by PC-DMIS. It is available for the programmer to use as he wishes.

FeatData.P2

Represents the P2 member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

The P2 member is never set or used by PC-DMIS. It is available for the programmer to use as he wishes.

FeatData.ID

Represents the ID member of this object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

The ID member is the default property.

The ID member is the default

File IO Object Overview

The File IO object is used to access the PC-DMIS File I/O object. Properties provide access to the file mode: open, close, readline, etc.; the expression to write or read, the filename, etc. For additional information, see "File I/O" in, Chapter 4, "Utilities" of the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*.

File IO Members

Properties:

FileIO.BufferSize

LONG value representing the buffer size used with the Read Block File I/O command.

Read/Write **Long**

FileIO.Expression

STRING value representing the text to be used in reading from or writing to the opened file.

Read/Write **String**

FileIO.FaillfExists

BOOLEAN value indicating whether a file copy operation should fail or not if the destination file already exists.

Read/Write **Boolean**

FileIO.FileIOType

Value of ENUM_FILE_IO_TYPES enumeration type which specifies the type of File I/O operation the object will perform. Possible values include the following:

```
PCD_FILE_OPEN = 0
PCD_FILE_CLOSE = 1
PCD_FILE_WRITELINE = 2
PCD_FILE_READLINE = 3
PCD_FILE_WRITECHARACTER = 4
PCD_FILE_READCHARACTER = 5
PCD_FILE_WRITEBLOCK = 6
PCD_FILE_READBLOCK = 7
```

```
PCD_FILE_REWIND = 8
PCD_FILE_SAVEPOSITION = 9
PCD_FILE_RECALLPOSITION = 10
PCD_FILE_COPY = 11
PCD_FILE_MOVE = 12
PCD_FILE_DELETE = 13
PCD_FILE_EXISTS = 14
PCD_FILE_DIALOG = 15
```

Read/Write **Enum_File_IO_Types** enumeration

FileIO.FileName1

STRING value representing the file name to be used in the File I/O operation. This parameter is used with the File Open, File Copy, File Move, File Delete, and File Exists File I/O types.

Read/Write **String**

FileIO.FileName2

STRING value representing the second filename to be used in the File I/O operation. This parameter is used as the destination file in the File Copy and File Move File I/O commands.

Read/Write **String**

FileIO.FileOpenType

Value of ENUM_FILE_OPEN_TYPES enumeration type which specifies the file open mode used in opening a file. Possible values include the following:

```
PCD_FILE_WRITE = 1
PCD_FILE_READ = 2
PCD_FILE_APPEND = 3
```

Read/Write **Enum_File_Open_Types** enumeration

FileIO.FilePointerID

STRING value representing the file pointer Id to be used in the File I/O operation. The file pointer ID is established and linked to a specific file in the File Open command.

Read/Write **String**

FileIO.VariableID

STRING value representing the name of the variable to be used to hold the results of the File I/O operation of the File I/O command.

Read/Write **String**

FlowControlCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **FlowControlCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the flow control command back and forth.

FlowControlCommand Members

Properties:

FlowControlCommand.AngleOffset

Represents the angular offset of a LOOP_START object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type LOOP_START. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.GetEndNum

Represents the end value of a LOOP_START object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type LOOP_START. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.ErrorMode

Represents the error mode of a ONERROR object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type ONERROR. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

The valid values for ErrorMode: 0 for off, 1 for jump to label, and 2 for set a variable.

FlowControlCommand.ErrorType

Represents the error mode of a ONERROR object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type ONERROR. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

The valid values for ErrorMode: 0 for off, 1 for jump to label, and 2 for set a variable.

FlowControlCommand.Expression

Represents the test expression of an IF_COMMAND object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type IF_COMMAND. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns the empty string.

FlowControlCommand.FileName

Represents the file name of an external subroutine in a CALL_SUBROUTINE object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type CALL_SUBROUTINE. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns the empty string.

This property only returns the name of the file, not its full path. The path is determined by the settings in PCDMIS's Search Directory dialog.

FlowControlCommand.ID

Represents the id of a CALL_SUBROUTINE object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type CALL_SUBROUTINE. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns the empty string.

FlowControlCommand.Label

Represents the label associated with an object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type GOTO, IF_COMMAND, ONERROR, and LABEL. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns the empty string.

For objects of type LABEL, this property is the id of the object. For the other valid types, this property is the label to which execution is redirected when the appropriate conditions are met. For GOTO, redirection always occurs. For IF_COMMAND, the redirection occurs only when the expression is TRUE. For ONERROR, the redirection happens when the error condition is met.

FlowControlCommand.NumArguments

Returns the number of arguments in a START_SUBROUTINE or CALL_SUBROUTINE object. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type START_SUBROUTINE and CALL_SUBROUTINE. For other objects it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.SkipCount

Returns the number of skipped numbers in a LOOP_START object. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type LOOP_START. For other objects it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.StartNum

Represents the start number of a LOOP_START object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type LOOP_START. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.SubName

Represents the subroutine name of a START_SUBROUTINE and CALL_SUBROUTINE object. Read/write **String**.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type `START_SUBROUTINE` and `CALL_SUBROUTINE`. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns the empty string.

For the `START_SUBROUTINE` object, it is the name of the subroutine. For the `CALL_SUBROUTINE`, it is the name of the called subroutine.

FlowControlCommand.XAxisOffset

Represents the X-axis offset of a `LOOP_START` object. Read/write Long.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type `LOOP_START`. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.YAxisOffset

Represents the Y-axis offset of a `LOOP_START` object. Read/write Long.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type `LOOP_START`. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

FlowControlCommand.ZAxisOffset

Represents the Z-axis offset of a `LOOP_START` object. Read/write Long.

Remarks

This property only affects objects of type `LOOP_START`. For other objects, setting the property has no effect, and getting it always returns zero.

Methods:

FlowControlCommand.AddArgument

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.AddArgument(*Position*, *Name*, *Description*, *DefaultValue*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Position: Required **Long** that indicates the index of the argument to add in the list of arguments.

Name: Required **String** that indicates the name of the argument to be added.

Description: Required String that is the description of the argument to be added.

DefaultValue: Required String that indicates the default value of the argument to be added.

The `AddArgument` adds or replaces an argument in objects of type `CALL_SUBROUTINE` and `START_SUBROUTINE`. When used with objects of other types, it has no effect.

This function returns TRUE if the argument was added successfully, FALSE otherwise.

When used with objects of type CALL_SUBROUTINE, the *Name* and *Description* fields are ignored, and the *DefaultValue* field is used to set the value.

If *Position* is equal to 1 + *expression.NumArguments*, an argument is added to the tail of the list of arguments. If *Position* is between 1 and *expression.NumArguments*, the current argument is replaced. To completely remove an argument, use `DimensionCommand.RemoveArgument`.

FlowControlCommand.AddSkipNum

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.AddSkipNum(Number)*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Number: Required **Long** that indicates the number to skip.

The AddSkipNum function adds a number to be skipped to an object of type LOOP_START. For objects of other types, it does nothing.

This function returns TRUE if *Number* was successfully added to the LOOP_START object's skip list, FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentDescription

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.GetArgumentDescription(Position)*

Return Value: This function returns a string value.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Position: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument from which to obtain the description..

The GetArgumentDescription function returns the description of an argument to an object of type START_SUBROUTINE. For objects of other types, it returns the empty string.

FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentExpression

Syntax

Return Value=*expr.GetArgumentExpression(Expression)*

Return Value: This function returns a string value.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument from which to obtain the value.

The GetArgumentDescription function returns the value or default value of an argument to an object of type CALL_SUBROUTINE or START_SUBROUTINE, respectively. For objects of other types, it returns the empty string.

FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentName

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetArgumentName(*Position*)

Return Value: This function returns a string value.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Number: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument from which to obtain the name..

The GetArgumentName function returns the Name of an argument to an object of type START_SUBROUTINE. For objects of other types, it returns the empty string.

FlowControlCommand.GetSkipNum

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.GetSkipNum(*Index*)

Return Value: This function returns an integer. The integer is the nth skip number where n is indicated by the value of index.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Index: Required **Long** that indicates which skip number of the set of skip numbers to retrieve.

FlowControlCommand.IsExpressionValid

Syntax

Return Value=*expr*.IsExpressionValid(*Expression*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **String** that is the expression to evaluate for validity.

This function returns TRUE if the expression is valid, and FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.IsValidLeftHandValue

Syntax

Return Value=*expr*.IsValidLeftHandValue(*Expression*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **String** that is the expression to evaluate for validity.

This function returns TRUE if the expression can be used as a valid left hand value (i.e. can be used on the left-hand side of an assignment statement), and FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.IsValidSubroutineArgumentName

Syntax

Return Value=*expr*.IsValidSubroutineArgumentName(*Expression*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **String** that is the argument name to evaluate for validity.

This function returns TRUE if the expression can be used as a valid subroutine argument name, and FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.RemoveArgument

Syntax

Return Value=expression.RemoveArgument(Position)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Position: Required Long that indicates which argument to remove.

This function removes an argument from an object of type CALL_SUBROUTINE or START_SUBROUTINE. It returns TRUE if an argument is removed successfully, FALSE otherwise.

This function has an effect only on objects of type CALL_SUBROUTINE and START_SUBROUTINE. It has no effect on objects of other types. If used on other types it returns FALSE even if nothing is being done.

The *Position* argument should be between one and *expression.NumArguments*.

FlowControlCommand.RemoveSkipNum

Syntax

expression.RemoveSkipNum(Index)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Index: Required Long that indicates which argument to remove.

This function removes one of the skip numbers for the Loop Start object from the list of skip numbers. The number removed is determined by the index parameter.

The *Index* argument should be between one and *expression.SkipCount*.

FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentDescription

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetArgumentDescription(Position, Description)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Number: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument description to set.

Description: Required **String** that is the text of the description to set.

This function sets the description of an argument of an object of type START_SUBROUTINE. It does nothing and returns FALSE if the object is not of this type.

The function returns TRUE if the description was set successfully, FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentExpression

Syntax

Return Value=expr.GetArgumentExpression(Position, Expression)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Position: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument value to set.

Expression: Required **String** that indicates the argument value to set.

This function sets the value or default value of an argument of an object of type CALL_SUBROUTINE or START_SUBROUTINE, respectively. It does nothing and returns FALSE if the object is not one of these types.

The function returns TRUE if the value was set successfully, FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentName

Syntax

Return Value=expr.GetArgumentExpression(Position, Expression)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Position: Required **Long** that indicates the number of the argument value to set.

Name: Required **String** that indicates the argument name to set.

This function sets the name of an argument of an object of type START_SUBROUTINE. It does nothing and returns FALSE if the object is not of this type.

The function returns TRUE if the value was set successfully, FALSE otherwise.

FlowControlCommand.SetLeftSideOfAssignment

Syntax

expr.SetLeftSideOfAssignmentExpression

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **String** that indicates the expression to be used for the left side of the assignment.

The function sets the left-hand side of the Assign statement to the expression passed in. Use the function IsValidLeftHandValue to determine validity of expression for a left-hand side before using this function.

FlowControlCommand.SetRightSideOfAssignment

Syntax

expr.SetRightSideOfAssignmentExpression

expr: Required expression that evaluates to **FlowControlCommand** object.

Expression: Required **String** that indicates the expression to be used for the right side of the assignment.

The function sets the right-hand side of the Assign statement to the expression passed in. Use the function IsExpressionValid to determine validity of expression before using this function.

Leitz Motion Object Overview

The leitz motion automation command object changes motion settings for the PC-DMIS leitz motion command object. This section does not define the meaning of the different properties. More information on the properties can be found under "Optional Probe" in Chapter 9 "System Options" of the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*.

Leitz Motion Members

Properties:

LeitzMot.LowForce

Double value used to set or get the low force setting for the probe.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.MaxForce

Double value used to set or get the max force setting for the probe.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.PositionalAccuracy

Double value used to set or get the positional accuracy setting.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.ProbeAccuracy

Double value used to set or get the probe accuracy setting.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.ReturnData

Double value used to set or get the return data setting.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.ReturnSpeed

Double value used to set or get the return speed.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.ScanPointDensity

Double value used to set or get the scan point density.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.TriggerForce

Double value used to set or get the trigger force setting for the probe.

Read/Write **Double**

LeitzMot.UpperForce

Double value used to set or get the upper force setting for the probe.

Read/Write **Double**

Load Machine Object Overview

The Load Machine object gives access to the machine name property of the PC-DMIS Load Machine command.

Load Machine Members

Properties:

LoadProbes.MachineName

STRING value representing the name of the machine to be loaded.

Read/Write **String**

Load Probes Object Overview

The Load Probes object gives access to the filename property of the PC-DMIS Load Probes command.

Load Probes Members

Properties:

LoadProbes.Filename

STRING value representing the name of the probes file to be loaded.

Read/Write **String**

Machine Object Overview

The **Machine** object represent a CMM, or a virtual off-line “machine”. The **Machine** objects are contained in the **Machines** collection.

The **Machine** object is primarily an event source.

Events differ from methods and properties in that PC-DMIS is the source of the action, instead of the destination. To take advantage of events, the automation controller application must support events. Visual Basic supports events. Handling events involves declaring an object of type Machine and then adding handling functions for the different events.

Machine Object Members

Properties:

Machine.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Machine.Name

Returns the name of the Machine object. Read-only **String**.

Machine.Parent

Returns the read-only **Machines** collection object to which the machine belongs.

Events:

- LearnHit (Double X, Double Y, Double Z, Double I, Double J, Double K)

This function will be called in your application when a hit is taken in PC-DMIS in learn mode. The values of X, Y, Z and I, J, K are the location of the hit and the vector of the hit in machine coordinates.

- ExecuteHit (Double X, Double Y, Double Z, Double I, Double J, Double K)

This function will be called in your application when a hit is taken in PC-DMIS in execute mode. The values of X, Y, Z and I, J, K are the location of the hit and the vector of the hit in machine coordinates.

- ErrorMessage(String ErrorText, Long ErrorType)

This function is called when an error occurs on the CMM. The ErrorText variable contains the error message, and the ErrorType variable contains the type of error. (missed hit, unexpected hit)

- Command(Long code)

This function is called when a command button is pressed on the CMM controller. The code can be used to determine which button was pressed.

Machines Object Overview

The Machines object is the collection of all Machine objects currently available in PC-DMIS. Each **Machine** object is bound to exactly one **PartProgram** object, and

vice versa. Use **Machines**(*index*) where *index* is the index number or on-line machine's name to return a single **Machine** object.

Remarks

There may be multiple machines named "OFFLINE", one for each open off-line part program. To distinguish between them, use the index number, or use the machine's Parent member.

Machines Object Members

Properties:

Machines.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The Application object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the ActivePartProgram property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Machines.Count

Represents the number of Machine objects currently active in PC-DMIS. Read-only **Integer**.

Machines.Parent

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The Application object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the ActivePartProgram property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Methods:

Machines.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=*expression*.Item(*NameOrNum*)

Syntax 2

expression(*NameOrNum*)

Return Value=The Item function returns a **Machine** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Machines** object identified by the *NameOrNum* parameter.

NameOrNum: Required **Variant** that indicates which **Machine** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **Machine** object in the **Machines** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the ID of the **Machine** object.

Remarks

There may be several machines named "OFFLINE". To avoid possible confusion with off-line machines, use the index number with these machines.

Since the Item method is the default, the function name can be omitted as in Syntax 2.

ModalCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **AlignCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the modal command back and forth.

ModalCommand Members

Properties:

ModalCommand.ClearPlane

Represents the clearance plane of a CLEARANCE_PLANES type object. Read/Write **Long**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type CLEARANCE_PLANES. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns PCD_ZPLUS.

Allowable values for this property are PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS, PCD_ZPLUS, and PCD_ZMINUS.

ModalCommand.Digits

Represents the number of digits of a DISPLAYPRECISION type object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type DISPLAYPRECISION. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

ModalCommand.Distance

Represents the distance to move for this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type PREHIT, CLAMP, RETRACT, CHECK, and CLEARANCE_PLANES. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

For objects of type PREHIT, CLAMP, RETRACT, and CHECK, the *Distance* property is the distance to move during that operation. For CLEARANCE_PLANES objects, it is the distance from the axes plane to move. For example, if the clearance plane is LEFT, and the *Distance* is 2.0, the clearance plane will move to the X=2.0 plane.

ModalCommand.Distance2

Represents the pass-through distance to move for this CLEARANCE_PLANES object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type CLEARANCE_PLANES. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

ModalCommand.Mode

Represents the mode of this object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MAN_DCC_MODE and RMEAS_MODE. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

For objects of type MAN_DCC_MODE, the mode can take values 0 for DCC mode and 1 for manual mode. For objects of type RMEAS_MODE, the mode can take values 0 for NORMAL, and 1 for ABSOLUTE.

ModalCommand.Name

Returns the name of this GET_PROBE_DATA object. Read-only **String**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type GET_PROBE_DATA (LoadProbe). For objects of other types, it always returns the empty string.

ModalCommand.On

Represents the on/off state of this object. Read/write **Boolean**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of types PROBE_COMPENSATION, POLARVECTORCOMP, GAP_ONLY, RETROLINEAR_ONLY, FLY_MODE, and COLUMN132. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns FALSE.

ModalCommand.Parent

Returns the parent **Command** object. Read-only.

Remarks

The parent of a **ModalCommand** object is the same underlying PC-DMIS object as the **ModalCommand** object itself. Getting the parent allows you to access the generic **Command** properties and methods of a given object.

ModalCommand.PassPlane

Represents the pass-through plane to move for this CLEARANCE_PLANES object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type CLEARANCE_PLANES. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns PCD_ZPLUS.

Allowable values for this property are PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS, PCD_ZPLUS, and PCD_ZMINUS.

ModalCommand.Speed

Represents the speed for this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_SPEED, TOUCH_SPEED, and SCAN_SPEED. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

ModalCommand.WorkPlane

Represents the workplane to move for this SET_WORKPLANE object. Read/write **Long**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type SET_WORKPLANE. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns PCD_ZPLUS.

Allowable values for this property are PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS, PCD_ZPLUS, and PCD_ZMINUS.

MoveCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **MoveCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the move command back and forth

MoveCommand Members

Properties:

MoveCommand.Angle

Represents the rotation angle of this MOVE_ROTAB object. Read/Write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_ROTAB. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

MoveCommand.Direction

Represents the rotation direction of this MOVE_ROTAB object. Read/Write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_ROTAB. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns zero.

For objects of type MOVE_ROTAB, the allowable values of this property are PCD_CLOCKWISE, PCD_COUNTERCLOCKWISE, and PCD_SHORTEST.

MoveCommand.NewTip

Represents the new tip position of this MOVE_PH9_OFFSET object. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_PH9_OFFSET. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns the empty string.

For objects of type MOVE_PH9_OFFSET, this property should have the value of the *ID* of any tip in this part program.

MoveCommand.OldTip

Represents the new tip position of this MOVE_PH9_OFFSET object. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_PH9_OFFSET. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns the empty string.

For objects of type MOVE_PH9_OFFSET, this property should have the value of the *ID* of any tip in this part program.

MoveCommand.Parent

Returns the parent **Command** object. Read-only.

Remarks

The parent of a **MoveCommand** object is the same underlying PC-DMIS object as the **MoveCommand** object itself. Getting the parent allows you to access the generic **Command** properties and methods of a given object.

MoveCommand.XYZ

A PointData object that represents the location to which to move, or in the case of MOVE_INCREMENT, the location offset. Read/Write.

Remarks

This property is only useful for objects of type MOVE_POINT, MOVE_INCREMENT, and MOVE_CIRCULAR. For objects of other types, setting this property does nothing and getting it always returns **Nothing**.

Opt Motion Object Overview

The opt motion automation command object is used to change motion settings for the PC-DMIS probe motion command object. This section does not define the meaning of the different properties. Additional information on the properties can be found in Chapter 9 "System Options" of the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*, under the title "Optional Motion".

Opt Motion Members

Properties:

OptMotion.MaxTAcceleration

Double value used to set or get the maximum acceleration in T setting.

Read/Write **Double**

OptMotion.MaxTSpeed

Double value used to set or get the maximum speed in T setting.

Read/Write **Double**

OptMotion.MaxXAcceleration

Double value used to set or get the maximum acceleration in X setting.

Read/Write **Double**

OptMotion.MaxYAcceleration

Double value used to set or get the maximum acceleration in Y setting.

Read/Write **Double**

OptMotion.MaxZAcceleration

Double value used to set or get the maximum acceleration in Z setting.

Read/Write **Double**

OptMotion.MovePositionalAccuracy

Double value used to set or get the move positional accuracy setting.

Read/Write **Double**

PartProgram Object Overview

The **PartProgram** object represents a part program currently available in PC-DMIS. The **PartProgram** object is the main object used to manipulate part programs.

PartProgram Members

Properties:

PartProgram.ActiveMachine

Returns the **Machine** object associated with this part program. Read-only.

PartProgram.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

PartProgram.Commands

Returns the **Commands** collection object of this part program. Read-only.

PartProgram.EditWindow

Returns the **Editwindow** object associated with this part program. Read-only.

PartProgram.FullName

Returns the part program's full file path and name. Read-only **String**. If the file name of the part program is C:\PCDMISW\PARTS\1.PRG, the **FullName** returns "C:\PCDMISW\PARTS\1.PRG".

PartProgram.Name

Returns the part program's file name. Read/Write **String**. If the file name of the part program is C:\PCDMISW\PARTS\1.PRG, the **FullName** returns "1.PRG".

PartProgram.OldBasic

Returns this part program's **OldBasic** object. Read-only.

The **OldBasic** object contains all of the methods from the old basic command set used in previous versions of PC-DMIS.

PartProgram.Parent

Returns the **PartPrograms** collection object to which this part program belongs. Read-only.

PartProgram.PartName

Represents the part name of the part program. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

The part name is not the same as the file name. You can view and set the part name in the Properties of the file containing the part program, as well as at the top of the edit window within PC-DMIS.

PartProgram.Path

Returns the part program's file path. Read/Write **String**. If the file name of the part program is C:\PCDMISW\PARTS\1.PRG, the **FullName** returns "C:\PCDMISW\PARTS\".

PartProgram.Probes

The **Probes** property returns this part program's **Probes** collection object. Read-only.

PartProgram.RevisionNumber

Represents the part program's revision number. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

You can view and set the revision number in the Properties of the file containing the part program, as well as at the top of the edit window within PC-DMIS.

PartProgram.SerialNumber

Represents the part program's serial number. Read/Write **String**.

Remarks

You can view and set the serial number in the Properties of the file containing the part program, as well as at the top of the edit window within PC-DMIS.

PartProgram.Tools

The Tools property returns this part program's **Tools** collection object. Read-only.

PartProgram.Visible

Represents the part program's visibility status. Read/Write **Boolean**.

Methods:

PartProgram.Close

Syntax

expression.Close

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

This subroutine saves, closes, and deactivates the part program.

PartProgram.Export

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Export(FileName)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

FileName: Required **String** that denotes the file name to which to export.

Remarks

This function exports CAD or part data from the part program to the indicated file. The export format is determined by the file name extension of *FileName*.

PartProgram.Import

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Import(FileName)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

FileName: Required **String** that denotes the file name from which to import.

Remarks

This function imports CAD or part data from the indicated file to the part program. The file format is determined by the file name extension of *FileName*.

PartProgram.MessageBox

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.MessageBox(Message,Title,Type)*

Return Value: Integer value of the button chosen by the user.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

Message: Required **String** that is the message of the message box

Title: Optional **String** that is the title of the message box. If omitted, the title will be the name and version of PC-DMIS.

Type: Optional **Long** used to indicate the button types to be used in the message box. Examples include, "OK", "Cancel", "Retry", "Yes", "No" etc. If omitted, the default is "OK".

Remarks

This function uses the PC-DMIS message box function. It includes all functionality including cancelling of execution tied to the Cancel button.

PartProgram.Quit

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.Quit*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails. TRUE if the part was quit successfully, FALSE otherwise.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

This subroutine closes, and deactivates the part program without saving

Return Value

PartProgram.Save

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.Save*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails. TRUE if the part was saved successfully, FALSE otherwise.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

This subroutine saves the part program. If the part program has not been saved before, it opens a *Save As Dialog box* which requires that you name the file.

PartProgram.SaveAs

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SaveAs(name)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails. TRUE if the part was saved successfully, FALSE otherwise.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartProgram** object.

name: Optional expression that evaluates to a **String**. The file name to which to save.

This subroutine saves the part program. If the *name* parameter is missing or empty, PC-DMIS asks for a file name using a Save As dialog.

PartPrograms Object Overview

The **PartPrograms** object contains all the open part programs in PC-DMIS.

Using the PartPrograms Collection

Use Add to create a fresh new part program and add it to the **PartPrograms** collection.

Use PartPrograms(*index*) where *index* is the part name or index number to access an individual part program.

PartPrograms Object Members

Properties:

PartPrograms.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

PartPrograms.Count

Returns the number of part programs active in PC-DMIS. Read-only **Long**.

PartPrograms.Parent

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Methods:

PartPrograms.Add

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Add(FileName, Units)

Return Value: This function returns the added **PartProgram** object

expression: Required. An expression that returns a **PartPrograms** object.

FileName: Required **String**. The file name in which to store the new **PartProgram**.

Units: Required **Long**. Set units to 1 for inches, anything else for millimeters.

Remarks

The Add function creates a new part program and activates it in PC-DMIS. If a part program named *FileName* exists, it is loaded and the *Units* parameter is ignored.

PartPrograms.CloseAll

Syntax

expression.CloseAll

expression: Required. An expression that returns a **PartPrograms** object.

Remarks

Closes and deactivates all active part programs in PC-DMIS.

PartPrograms.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=*expression*.Item(*NameOrNum*)

Syntax 2

expression(*NameOrNum*)

Return Value=The Item function returns a PartProgram object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartPrograms** object.

NameOrNum: Required **VARIANT** that indicates which **PartProgram** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **PartProgram** object in the **PartPrograms** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the ID of the **PartProgram** object.

Remarks

Since the Item method is the default, the function name can be omitted as in Syntax 2.

Return Value

The **PartProgram** Object identified by the *NameOrNum* parameter.

PartPrograms.Open

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.Open(*FileName*)

Return Value: This function returns the opened **PartProgram** object. If the file does not exist, the function returns **Nothing**.

expression: Required. An expression that returns a **PartPrograms** object.

FileName: Required **String**. The file name of the **PartProgram** to open.

Remarks

The Open Function activates the part program stored in the file *FileName*. If the file does not exist, nothing happens.

PartPrograms.Remove

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.Remove(NameOrNum)*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails. If the function was able to close a part program, it returns TRUE, otherwise FALSE.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **PartPrograms** object.

NameOrNum: Required **Variant** that indicates which **PartProgram** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **PartProgram** object in the **PartPrograms** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the ID of the **PartProgram** object.

Remarks

The Remove function saves, closes, and deactivates the indicated part program. That part program is no longer active in PC-DMIS.

PointData Object Overview

The PointData object is similar to a type define as follows

Type PointData

X as Double

Y as Double

Z as Double

End Type

It is be used to pass points and vectors in automation functions that accept this type

PointData Members

Properties

PointData.X

Represents the X member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

PointData.Y

Represents the Y member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

PointData.Z

Represents the Z member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

PointData.I

Represents the X member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is exactly the same as the X property, but was included for semantic reasons when working with vectors.

PointData.J

Represents the X member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is exactly the same as the Y property, but was included for semantic reasons when working with vectors.

PointData.K

Represents the Z member of this object. Read/write **Double**.

Remarks

This property is exactly the same as the Z property, but was included for semantic reasons when working with vectors.

Probe Object Overview

The Probe object provides information about a given probe description file. It also allows you to manipulate the Probe dialog in PC-DMIS.

Probe Members

Properties:

Probe.ActiveComponent

Represents the highlighted probe component in PC-DMIS's Probe dialog. Read/write **Long**.

Example:

The following VB code illustrates how to create a probe containing a PH9, a TP2, and a 5 mm tip, from scratch in the active part program

```
set app = GetObject("Pcdlm.Application")
set part = app.GetActiveProgram
set probe = part.Probes.Add("NewProbe")
probe.ActiveComponent=0
for I = 0 to probe.ConnectionCount - 1
  if (probe.ConnectionDescription(I) = "PROBEPH9")
    probe.ActiveConnection = I
  end if
next I
probe.ActiveComponent = ComponentCount - 1
for I = 0 to probe.ConnectionCount - 1
  if (probe.ConnectionDescription(I) = "PROBETP2")
    probe.ActiveConnection = I
  end if
next I
probe.ActiveComponent = ComponentCount - 1
```

```
for I = 0 to probe.ConnectionCount - 1
  if (probe.ConnectionDescription(I) = "TIP5BY50MM")
    probe.ActiveConnection = I
  end if
next I
```

Probe.ActiveConnection

Represents the highlighted probe connection in PC-DMIS's Probe dialog's connection drop-down list. Read/write **Long**.

Probe.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the `ActivePartProgram` property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Probe.ComponentCount

Returns the number of components in the component list box. There is always at least one, even when it appears that there are no entries. In that case, the one entry is invisible, but it can still be made active.

Probe.ConnectionCount

Returns the number of connections in the connection drop-down list. The contents of this list depend on which component is active.

Probe.FullName

Returns the full name of the file containing this probe's information. Read-only **String**. If the fully qualified path name is `C:\PCDMISW\PROBE\SP600.PRB`, `FullName` returns "`C:\PCDMISW\PROBE\SP600.PRB`".

Probe.Name

Returns the name of the file containing this probe's information. Read-only **String**. If the fully qualified path name is `C:\PCDMISW\PROBE\SP600.PRB`, `FullName` returns "`SP600.PRB`".

Probe.Parent

Returns the **Probes** collection object to which this object belongs.

Probe.Path

Returns the path to the file containing this probe's information. Read-only **String**. If the fully qualified path name is `C:\PCDMISW\PROBE\SP600.PRB`, `Path` returns "`C:\PCDMISW\PROBE\`".

Probe.Tips

Returns the **Tips** object associated with this **Probe** object.

Methods:

Probe.ClearAllTips

Syntax

expression.ClearAllTips

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Clears all tips selected for qualification. Use the "Probe.SelectAllTips" function on page 286 to select all tips. Use the "Tip.Selected" property of the tip object on page 303 to select or deselect individual tips for probe qualification.

Probe.ComponentDescription

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.ComponentDescription(*Item*)

Return Value: This function returns a string which is the nth component description of the component list box as determined by the item parameter.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Item: Required **Long**. The zero-based index of the string from the list box to return. This must be between 0 and *expression*.ComponentCount – 1.

Probe.ConnectionDescription

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.ConnectionDescription(*Item*)

Return Value: This function returns the *Item* number string in the connection drop down list..

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Item: Required **Long**. The zero-based index of the string from the drop down list to return. This must be between 0 and *expression*.ConnectionCount – 1.

Probe.Dialog

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.Dialog

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Opens the PC-DMIS Probe Utilities dialog for *expression*.

Probe.Qualify

Syntax

expression.Qualify

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Qualifies all of *expression*'s tips.

Probe.SelectAllTips

Syntax

expression.SelectAllTips

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Probe** object.

Selects all tips in tip list for qualification. Use the "Probe.ClearAllTips" function on page 285 to clear all selected tips. Use the "Tip.Selected" property of the tip object on page 303 to select or deselect individual tips for probe qualification.

Probes Object Overview

The Probes object is the collection of all Probe objects currently available to a part program. Use Probes (*index*) where *index* is the index number or name of the requested probe file.

Probes Object Members

Properties:

Probes.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the ActivePartProgram property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Probes.Count

Represents the number of Machine objects currently active in PC-DMIS. Read-only **Integer**.

Probes.Parent

Returns the parent PartProgram of this object. Read-only **PartProgram**.

Methods:

Probes.Add

Syntax 1

Return Value=*expression*.Add(*FileName*)

The Add function sets the probe name to *FileName*. This allows the user to start creating a new probe.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Probes** object.

FileName: Required **String** that indicates the name of the new probe.

Probes.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=*expression.Item(NameOrNum)*

Syntax 2

expression(NameOrNum)

Return Value=The Item function returns a **Probe** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Probes** object.

NameOrNum: Required **Variant** that indicates which **Probe** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **Probe** object in the **Probes** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the name of the **Probe** object.

Remarks

Since the Item method is the default, the function name can be omitted as in Syntax 2.

ScanCommand Object Overview

Objects of type **ScanCommand** are created from more generic **Command** objects to pass information specific to the scan command back and forth. At present only DCC and Manual scans are user accessible.

ScanCommand Members

Properties

Scan.BoundaryCondition

Represents the boundary condition type. Read/write of enumeration BSBOUNDCOND_ENUM. All Properties and Methods related to the Boundary Conditions apply only to DCC scans.

The following are the allowable values:

BSBOUNDCOND_SPENTRY: Represents a Spherical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods:

BoundaryConditionCenter
BoundaryConditionEndApproach
Diameter
Number of Crossings

BSBOUNDCOND_PLANECROSS: Represents a Planar Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods:

BoundaryConditionCenter
BoundaryConditionEndApproach

BoundaryConditionPlaneV
Number of Crossings

BSBOUNDCOND_CYLINDER: Represents a Cylindrical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set by you using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods:

BoundaryConditionCenter
BoundaryConditionEndApproach
BoundaryConditionAxisV
Diameter
Number of Crossings

BSBOUNDCOND_CONE: Represents a Conical Boundary Condition. This Boundary condition requires the following parameters to be set you user using Automation Properties and/or Automation Methods:

BoundaryConditionCenter
BoundaryConditionEndApproach
BoundaryConditionAxisV
HalfAngle
Number of Crossings

The SetBoundaryConditionParams Method should be used to set the HalfAngle, number of Crossings and Diameter values.

Scan.BoundaryConditionAxisV

This property represents the boundary condition axis vector. Read/write **PointData** object. This vector is used as the axis of the Cylindrical and Conical BoundaryConditions.

Scan.BoundaryConditionCenter

This property represents the boundary condition center. Read/write **PointData** object.

This point is used by all Boundary Conditions and is the location of the Boundary Condition.

Scan.BoundaryConditionEndApproach

This property represents the boundary condition end approach vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

This vector is used by all Boundary Conditions and is the Approach Vector of the Probe as it crosses the Boundary condition.

Scan.BoundaryConditionPlaneV

This property represents the boundary condition plane vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

This vector is the normal vector of the plane used by the Plane and OldStyle Boundary Conditions.

| Boundary Condition | Properties Required |
|---------------------------|--|
| Plane | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionPlaneV |
| Cone | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionAxisV |
| Cylinder | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach BoundaryConditionAxisV |
| Sphere | BoundaryConditionCenter BoundaryConditionEndApproach |

Scan.Filter

This property represents the filter type. Read/write of enumeration BSF_ENUM.

The following are the allowable values:

BSF_DISTANCE: PC-DMIS determines each hit based on the set increment and the last two measured hits. The approach of the probe is perpendicular to the line between the last two measured hits. The probe will stay on the cut plane. PC-DMIS will start at the first boundary point and continue taking hits at the set increment, stopping when it satisfies the Boundary Condition. In the case of a continuous scan, PC-DMIS would filter the data from the CMM and keep only the hits that are apart by at least the increment. Both DCC and Manual scans can use this filter.

BSF_BODYAXISDISTANCE: PC-DMIS will take hits at the set increment along the current part's coordinate system. The approach of the probe is perpendicular to the indicated axis. The probe will stay on the cut plane. The approach vector will be normal to the selected axis and on the cut plane. This technique uses the same approach for taking each hit (unlike the previous technique which adjusts the approach to be perpendicular to the line between the previous two hits). The above behaviour applies to DCC scans.

When this filter is applied to Manual scans, the following behaviour happens:

This Filter property allows you to scan a part by specifying a cut plane on a certain part axis and dragging the probe across the cut plane. As you scan the part, you should scan so that the probe crisscrosses the defined Cut Plane as many times as desired. PC-DMIS then follows this procedure:

- 1) PC-DMIS gets data from the controller and finds the two data hits that are closest to the Cut Plane on either side as you crisscross.
- 2) PC-DMIS then forms a line between the two hits which will pierce the Cut Plane.
- 3) The pierced point then becomes a hit on the Cut Plane.

This operation happens every time you cross the Cut Plane and you will finally have many hits that are on the Cut Plane.

BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE: This technique allows you to set specific maximum and minimum angle and increment values that will be used in determining where PC-DMIS will take a hit. The probe's approach is perpendicular to the line between the last two measured hits. You should provide the maximum and minimum values that

will be used to determine the increments between hits. You also must enter the desired values for the maximum and minimum angles. PC-DMIS will take three hits using the minimum increment. It will then measure the angle between hit's 1-2 and 2-3.

- If the measured angle is between the maximum and minimum values defined, PC-DMIS will continue to take hits at the current increment.
- If the angle is greater than the maximum value, PC-DMIS will erase the last hit and measure it again using one quarter of the current increment value.
- If the angle is less than the minimum increment, PC-DMIS will take the hit at the minimum increment value.

PC-DMIS will again measure the angle between the newest hit and the two previous hits. It will continue to erase the last hit and drop the increment value to one quarter of the increment until the measured angle is within the range defined, or the minimum value of the increment is reached.

If the measured angle is less than the minimum angle, PC-DMIS will double the increment for the next hit. (If this is greater than the maximum increment value it will take the hit at the maximum increment.) PC-DMIS will again measure the angle between the newest hit and the two previous hits. It will continue to double the increment value until the measured angle is within the range defined, or the maximum increment is reached. The above behaviour applies to DCC scans.

When this filter is applied to Manual scans, the following behaviour occurs:

The filter defines the distance between hits based on the part. PC-DMIS allows you to specify the speed at which it will read hits and the drop point distance. After the scanning process is complete, PC-DMIS will calculate the total number of hits that were measured and the total number that were kept after completing the drop point distance calculations. The reduced data is then converted to hits.

The Time Delta method of scanning allows you to reduce the scan data by setting a time increment. PC-DMIS will start from the first hit and reduce the scan by deleting hits that are read in faster than the time delta specified. **Scan.HitType**

Represents the type of hit to use. Read/write of enumeration BSCANHIT_ENUM.

The following are the allowable values:

BSCANHIT_VECTOR – use vector hits for this scan

BSCANHIT_SURFACE – use surface hits for this scan

BSCANHIT_EDGE – use edge hits for this scan.

BSCANHIT_BASIC – use basic hits for this scan. Only Manual scans use this hit type. Currently there are no Manual Scans.

Remarks

Not every hit type can be used with every method and filter combination.

| Method | Vector Hit | Surface Hit | Basic Hit | Edge Hit |
|----------|------------|-------------|-----------|----------|
| Open | Y | Y | - | Y |
| Close | Y | Y | - | Y |
| Patch | Y | Y | - | Y |
| HardProb | - | - | - | Y |
| TTP | - | - | - | Y |

Scan.Method

This property represents the method type for this scan. Read/write of enumeration BSMETHOD_ENUM.

The following are the allowable values:

BSCANMETH_OPEN: This method will scan the surface along a line. This procedure uses the starting and ending point for the line and also includes a direction point. The probe will always remain within the cut plane while doing the scan. This is valid only for DCC scans.

BSCANMETH_CLOSE: This method will scan the surface along a line. This procedure uses the starting and ending point for the line and also includes a direction point. The probe will always remain within the cut plane while doing the scan. The scan will start and finish at the same Point. This is valid only for DCC scans.

BSCANMETH_PATCH: This method will scan the surface in multiple rows depending on the Boundary Points. This is valid only for DCC scans.

BSCANMETH_MANUAL_TTP: This is valid only for Manual scans and will allow you to use a Touch Trigger Probe to take Manual hits.

BSCANMETH_MANUAL_FIXED_PROBE: This is valid only for Manual scans and will allow you to use a Hard Probe to take Manual hits. ***Scan.MethodCutPlane***

This property represents the method's cut plane vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodEnd

This property represents the scan's end point. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodEndTouch

This property represents the method's end touch vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodInitDir

This property represents the method's initial direction vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodInitTopSurf

This property represents the initial Surface Vector for the Edge method. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodInitTouch

This represents the method's initial touch vector. Read/write **PointData** object.

Scan.MethodStart

This property represents the scan's start point. Read/write **PointData** object.

| Method | Method Start | Method End | Method Cutplane | Method InitDir | Method InitTouch | Method InitTopSurf | Method EndTouch |
|--------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|--------|--------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Open | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | - | Y |
| Close | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | - | - |
| Patch | - | - | Y | Y | Y | - | Y |
| TTP | - | - | Y | Y | Y | - | - |
| HardProbe | Y | Y | Y | Y | Y | - | - |

Scan.NominalMode

This property represents how to determine the nominals for this scan. Read/write of enumeration BSCANNMODE_ENUM.

The following are the allowable values:

BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL: This mode would find the Nominal data from CAD after scanning. This mode is useful only when CAD surface data is available.

SCANNMODE_MASTERDATA: This mode keeps the data scanned the first time as Master data.

Scan.OperationMode

This property represents mode of operation of the scan. Read/write of enumeration BSOPMODE_ENUM.

The following are the allowable values:

BSCANOPMODE_REGULARLEARN: When this mode is used, PC-DMIS will execute the scan as though it is learning it. All learned measured data will replace the new measured data. The nominal will be re-calculated depending on the Nominals mode.

BSCANOPMODE_DEFINEPATHFROMHITS: This mode is available only when using analog probe heads that can do continuous contact scanning. When this option is selected, PC-DMIS allows the controller to 'define' a scan. PC-DMIS gathers all hit locations from the editor and passes them onto the controller for scanning. The controller will then adjust the path allowing the probe to pass through all the points. The data is then reduced according to the increment provided and the new data will replace any old measured data. This value cannot be used currently through Automation because there is no Method provided to define a path.

BSCANOPMODE_NORMALEXECUTION: If a DCC scan is executed, PC-DMIS will take hits at each of the learned locations in Stitch scanning mode, storing the newly measured data.

| Method | Regular Learn | Defined Path | Normal |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Open | Y | - | Y |
| Close | Y | - | Y |
| Patch | Y | - | Y |
| TTP | Y | - | Y |
| HardProbe | Y | - | Y |

Methods:

Scan.GetBoundaryConditionParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetBoundaryConditionParams (nCrossings, dRadius, dHalfAngle)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

nCrossing: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of crossings for this boundary condition. The scan would stop after the probe crosses (breaks) the Boundary Condition like a Sphere, Cylinder, Cone, or a Plane the given number of times.

dRadius: Required **Double** variable that gets the radius of the boundary condition. This is used by the Spherical and Cylindrical Boundary Conditions.

dHalfAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the half-angle of the cone-type boundary condition, or gets zero if the boundary condition is not of cone type.

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

Remarks

Scan.GetFilterParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetFilterParams (dCutAxisLocation, nAxis, dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

dCutAxisLocation: Used for Manual scans with Filter property set to BSF_BODYAXISDISTANCE.

nAxis: Required **Long** variable that gets the cut axis. Returns non-zero only for axis filters. For axis filters, 0 means the X axis, 1 means the Y-axis, and 2 means the Z-axis.

dMaxIncrement: Required **Double** variable that gets the maximum increment. For fixed-length filters, this is simply the fixed increment. This is the Time delta value in case the filter is BSF_TIME_DELTA or BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE for Manual scans.

dMinIncrement: Required **Double** variable that gets the minimum increment for Variable Distance Filters. This is the Drop Point distance when a Manual scan is being used with the filter set to BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE.

dMaxAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the maximum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

dMinAngle: Required **Double** variable that gets the minimum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

Remarks

| Filter | GetFilterParams (<i>dCutAxisLocation, nAxis, dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle</i>) |
|---------------------------|---|
| Distance | ,, <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| BodyAxisDistance (DCC) | ,, <i>nAxis, dMaxIncrement</i> |
| BodyAxisDistance (Manual) | <i>NCutLocation, nAxis</i> |
| Time | ,, <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| VariableDistance | ,, <i>dMaxIncrement, dMinIncrement, dMaxAngle, dMinAngle</i> |

Scan.GetHitParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetHitParams (nInitSamples, nPermSamples, dSpacer, dIndent, dDepth)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

nInitSamples: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of initial sample hits for the hits in this scan. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

nPermSamples: Required **Long** variable that gets the number of permanent sample hits for the hits in this scan. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

dSpacer: Required **Double** variable that gets the spacing of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits and vector hits.

dIndent: Required **Double** variable that gets the indent of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

dDepth: Required **Double** variable that gets the depth of the sample hits from the hit center. It always returns zero for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

Scan.GetMethodPointData

Syntax

Return Value=expression. GetMethodPointData (MethodStart, MethodEnd, MethodInitTouch, MethodEndTouch, MethodInitDir, MethodCutPlane)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

MethodStart: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodStart property.

MethodEnd: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodEnd property.

MethodInitTouch: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodInitTouch property.

MethodEndTouch: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodEndTouch property.

MethodInitDir: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodInitDir property.

MethodCutPlane: Required **PointData** object that gets the MethodCutPlane property.

Remarks

If scan is a **ScanCommand** object, and MS, ME, MIT, MET, MID, and MCP are all **Dimensioned as Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.GetMethodParams MS,ME,MIT,MET,MID,MCP

```
set MS = scan.MethodStart
set ME = scan.MethodEnd
set MIT = scan.MethodInitTouch
set MET = scan.MethodEndTouch
set MID = scan.MethodInitDir
set MCP = scan.MethodCutPlane
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to getting these commonly used properties all at once.

Scan.GetNomsParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*. GetNomsParams (*dFindNomsTolerance*, *dSurfaceThickness*, *dEdgeThickness*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

dFindNomsTolerance: Required **Double** variable that gets the Find Noms tolerance and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL.

dSurfaceThickness: Required **Double** variable that gets the surface thickness and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL.

dEdgeThickness: Required **Double** variable that gets the edge thickness and is used only when the **NominalMode** property is BSCANNMODE_FINDCADNOMINAL and when the **Method** property is BSCANMETH_EDGE.

Scan.GetParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*. GetParams (*Method*, *Filter*, *OperationMode*, *HitType*, *NominalMode*, *BoundaryCondition*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

Method: Required **Long** variable that gets the Method property.

Filter: Required **Long** variable that gets the Filter property.

OperationMode: Required **Long** variable that gets the OperationMode property.

HitType: Required **Long** variable that gets the HitType property.

NominalMode: Required **Long** variable that gets the NominalMode property.

BoundaryCondition: Required **Long** variable that gets the BoundaryCondition property.

Remarks

If scan is a **ScanCommand** object, and M, F, O, H, N, and B are all dimensioned as **Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.GetParams M, F, O, H, N, B

```
M = scan.Method
F = scan.Filter
O = scan.OperationMode
H = scan.HitType
N = scan.NominalMode
B = scan.BoundaryCondition
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to getting these commonly used properties all at once.

Scan.SetBoundaryConditionParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetBoundaryConditionParams (*nCrossings*, *dRadius*, *dHalfAngle*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

nCrossing: Required **Long** that sets the number of crossings for this boundary condition.

dRadius: Required **Double** that sets the radius of the boundary condition.

dHalfAngle: Required **Double** that sets the half-angle of the cone-type boundary condition, or is ignored if the boundary condition is not of cone type.

Remarks

Scan.SetFilterParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetFilterParams (*dCutAxisLocation*, *nAxis*, *dMaxIncrement*, *dMinIncrement*, *dMaxAngle*, *dMinAngle*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

dCutAxisLocation: Used for Manual scans with Filter property set to BSF_BODYAXISDISTANCE.

nAxis: **Long** variable that gets the cut axis. Returns non-zero only for axis filters. For axis filters, 0 means the X axis, 1 means the Y-axis, and 2 means the Z-axis.

dMaxIncrement: **Double** variable that gets the maximum increment. For fixed-length filters, this is simply the fixed increment. This is the Time delta value in case the filter is BSF_TIME_DELTA or BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE for Manual scans.

dMinIncrement: **Double** variable that gets the minimum increment for Variable Distance Filters. This is the Drop Point distance when a Manual scan is being used with the filter set to BSF_VARIABLEDISTANCE.

dMaxAngle: **Double** variable that gets the maximum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

dMinAngle: **Double** variable that gets the minimum angle used in Variable Distance Filters.

Remarks

| Filter | SetFilterParams (<i>dCutAxisLocation</i> , <i>nAxis</i> , <i>dMaxIncrement</i> , <i>dMinIncrement</i> , <i>dMaxAngle</i> , <i>dMinAngle</i>) |
|------------------|--|
| Distance | „ <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| BodyAxisDistance | „ <i>nAxis</i> , <i>dMaxIncrement</i> |
| VariableDistance | „ <i>dMaxIncrement</i> , <i>dMinIncrement</i> , <i>dMaxAngle</i> , <i>dMinAngle</i> |

Scan.SetHitParams

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetHitParams (*nInitSamples*, *nPermSamples*, *dSpacer*, *dIndent*, *dDepth*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

nInitSamples: Required **Long** that sets the number of initial sample hits for the hits in this scan. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

nPermSamples: Required **Long** that sets the number of permanent sample hits for the hits in this scan. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

dSpacer: Required **Double** that sets the spacing of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits and vector hits.

dIndent: Required **Double** that sets the indent of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

dDepth: Required **Double** that sets the depth of the sample hits from the hit center. It is ignored for basic hits, vector hits, and surface.

Scan.SetMethodPointData

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*.SetMethodPointData (*MethodStart*, *MethodEnd*, *MethodInitTouch*, *MethodEndTouch*, *MethodInitDir*, *MethodCutPlane*)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

MethodStart: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodStart property.

MethodEnd: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodEnd property.

MethodInitTouch: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodInitTouch property.

MethodEndTouch: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodEndTouch property.

MethodInitDir: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodInitDir property.

MethodCutPlane: Required **PointData** object that sets the MethodCutPlane property.

Remarks

If scan is a **ScanCommand** object, and MS, ME, MIT, MET, MID, and MCP are all dimensioned as **Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.SetMethodParams MS,ME,MIT,MET,MID,MCP

```
set scan.MethodStart = MS
set scan.MethodEnd = ME
set scan.MethodInitTouch = MIT
set scan.MethodEndTouch = MET
set scan.MethodInitDir = MID
set scan.MethodCutPlane = MCP
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to setting these commonly used properties all at once.

Scan.SetNomsParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetNomsParams (dFindNomsTolerance, dSurfaceThickness, dEdgeThickness)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

dFindNomsTolerance: Required **Double** that sets the Find Noms tolerance.

dSurfaceThickness: Required **Double** that sets the surface thickness.

dEdgeThickness: Required **Double** that sets the edge thickness.

Remarks

Scan.SetParams

Syntax

Return Value=expression.SetParams (Method, Filter, OperationMode, HitType, NominalMode, BoundaryCondition)

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

Method: Required **Long** that sets the Method property.

Filter: Required **Long** that sets the Filter property.

OperationMode: Required **Long** that sets the OperationMode property.

HitType: Required **Long** that sets the HitType property.

NominalMode: Required **Long** that sets the NominalMode property.

BoundaryCondition: Required **Long** that sets the BoundaryCondition property.

Remarks

If scan is a **ScanCommand** object, and M, F, O, H, N, and B are all dimensioned as **Object**, the following are equivalent:

scan.SetParams M, F, O, H, N, B

```
scan.Method = M
scan.Filter = F
scan.OperationMode = O
scan.HitType = H
scan.NominalMode = N
scan.BoundaryCondition = B
```

This method is provided as a shortcut to setting these commonly used properties all at once.

Scan.CreateBasicScan

Syntax

Return Value=*expression*. CreateBasicScan()

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **ScanCommand** object.

This method has to be called after calling other Properties/Methods. This method creates the necessary BasicScans needed by DCC and Manual scans and inserts them into the Part Program.

Statistics Object Overview

The Statistics Automation object gives access to the properties and data members of the PC-DMIS Statistics command.

Statistics Members

Properties:

Statistics.CalcMode

LONG value representing whether calculation mode inside of DataPage is turned off or on.

Read/Write **Long**

Statistics.MemoryPages

LONG value representing number of memory pages to be used by DataPage.

Read/Write **Long**

Statistics.NameType

ENUM_STAT_NAME_TYPES enumeration value indicating whether the feature name or the dimension name should be sent to DataPage. If set to PCD_STAT_FEAT_NAME (1), the feature name is used. If set to PCD_STAT_DIM_NAME (0), the dimension name is used.

Read/Write **ENUM_STAT_NAME_TYPES enumeration**

Statistics.ReadLock

LONG value representing the number of seconds in timeout period that DataPage uses when trying to read the port lock.

Read/Write **Long**

Statistics.StatMode

ENUM_PCD_STAT_TYPES enumeration value representing the mode or function of the statistics command. Possible values include the following:

```
PCD_STATS_OFF = 0
PCD_STATS_ON = 1
PCD_STATS_TRANSFER = 2
PCD_STATS_UPDATE = 3
```

Read/Write **ENUM_PCD_STAT_TYPES enumeration**

Statistics.WriteLock

LONG value representing number of seconds in timeout period that DataPage uses when trying to write to the port lock.

Read/Write **Long**

Methods:

Statistics.AddStatsDir

Syntax:

```
expression.AddStatsDir (Dir)
```

Return Value: *Boolean* value indicating success or failure of call to method.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Statistics** object.

Dir: Required **String** representing the name of the directory to be added to the list of statistics directories.

Statistics.GetStatsDir

Syntax:

expression.GetStatsDir (Index)

Return Value: *String* representing the name of the directory at the specified index value. If index value is greater than the number of directories in the list, the string will be empty.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Statistics** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing the index of the directory name to be retrieved.

Statistics.RemoveStatsDir

Syntax:

expression.RemoveStatsDir (Index)

Return Value: *Boolean* value indicating success or failure of call to remove directory from the list of directories. If index is greater than the number of directories in the list, the call will fail.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Statistics** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing the line of text to be removed.

Statistics.SetStatsDir

Syntax:

expression.SetStatsDir (Index, Dir)

Return Value: *Boolean value* indicating success or failure of call to set name of the directory specified by Index. If the index value is greater than the number of directories, the call will fail.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Statistics** object.

Index: Required **Long** representing the directory name to change.

Dir: Required **String** which is the new name of the directory.

Temperature Compensation Object Overview

The Temperature Compensation Automation object gives access to the properties of the PC-DMIS Temperature Compensation command. For additional information about Temperature Compensation, see "Temperature Compensation Setup" in the "System Options" section of the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*.

Temperature Compensation Members

Properties:

TempComp.HighThreshold

DOUBLE value representing the high temperature threshold.

Read/Write **Double**

TempComp.LowThreshold

DOUBLE value representing the low temperature threshold.

Read/Write **Double**

TempComp.MaterialCoefficient

DOUBLE value indicating the material coefficient.

Read/Write **Double**

TempComp.RefTemp

DOUBLE value representing the reference temperature.

Read/Write **Double**

TempComp.Sensors

STRING value representing the list of sensors—by number—to be used for temperature compensation. The format of the list is a series of consecutive sensor numbers. The series are specified using the hyphen between the first number and the last number of the series. Each non-consecutive sensor or group of sensors is separated by the comma (or the typical separator for the given locale).

Read/Write **String**

Example: The sensors 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13 would be represented as “2,4-6,8,10-13”.

Methods:

TempComp.GetOrigin

Syntax:

expression.GetOrigin (X, Y, Z)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **TempComp** object.

X: Required **Long** variable that receives the X value of the temperature compensation origin.

Y: Required **Long** variable that receives the Y value of the temperature compensation origin.

Z: Required **Long** variable that receives the Z value of the temperature compensation origin.

TempComp.SetOrigin

Syntax:

expression.SetOrigin (X, Y, Z)

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **TempComp** object.

X: Required **Long** that sets the X value of the temperature compensation origin.

Y: Required **Long** that sets the Y value of the temperature compensation origin.

Z: Required **Long** that sets the Z value of the temperature compensation origin.

Tip Object Overview

The Tip object describes a single tip of a probe. All of its properties are read-only.

Tip Members

Properties:

Tip.A

Returns the A angle of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.B

Returns the B angle of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.Date

Returns the PC-DMIS representation of the most recent calibration date of the tip. Read-only **String**.

Tip.Diam

Returns the diameter of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.ID

Returns the ID string of the tip. Read-only **String**.

Tip.IJK

A **PointData** object that returns the vector along which the tip lies. Read-only.

Remarks

If there is a rotary table, the table rotation is taken into account.

Tip.MeasDiam

Returns the measured diameter of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.MeasThickness

Returns the measured thickness of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.MeasXYZ

Returns the measured location of the tip as a **PointData**. Read-only.

Tip.Parent

Returns the **Tips** collection object that contains this tip. Read-only.

Tip.Selected

Determines whether tip is selected for qualification. Read/Write **Boolean**

Remarks:

Use the "Probe.SelectAllTips" method of the probe object on page 286 to select all tips at once and the "Probe.ClearAllTips" method of the probe object on page 285 to clear all tips at once.

Tip.Thickness

Returns the nominal thickness of the tip. Read-only **Double**.

Tip.Time

Returns the PC-DMIS representation of the most recent calibration time of the tip. Read-only **String**.

Tip.TipNum

Returns the tip number in the list of tips. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

This is PC-DMIS's internal representation of tip number. It may be different from the number passed to Tips.Item to retrieve the tip.

Tip.Type

Returns the type of the tip. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

The following tip types are defined. They can be combined via bitwise operations.

```
TIPBALL // Default
TIPDISK
TIPSHANK
TIPOPTIC
TIPANALOG
TIPANALOGBALL = TIPANALOG + BALL
TIPANALOGDISK = TIPANALOG + DISK
TIPANALOGSHANK = TIPANALOG + SHANK
TIPANALGOPTIC = TIPANALOG + OPTIC
TIPFIXED
TIPFIXEDBALL = TIPFIXED + BALL
TIPFIXEDDISK = TIPFIXED + DISK
TIPFIXEDSHANK = TIPFIXED + SHANK
TIPFIXEDOPTIC = TIPFIXED + OPTIC
TIPSP600 // renishaw sp600 analog probe
TIPWBOPTIC // wolf and beck laser probe
TIPINFINITARM // renishaw infinite index arm
TIPSLAVE // tip belongs to slave arm
```

Tip.WristOffset

Returns the wrist offset of the tip. Read-only **PointData**.

Tip.WristTipIJK

Returns the wrist tip vector of the tip. Read-only **PointData**.

Tip.XYZ

Returns the location of the tip. Read-only **PointData**.

Tips Object Overview

The **Tips** object is the collection of all **Tip** objects for a **Probe** object. The **Probe** object that the **Tips** stores **Tip** objects for is contained in the Parent property.

Tips Members

Properties:

Tips.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Tips.Count

Represents the number of Tip objects in the parent Probe object. Read-only **Integer**.

Tips.Parent

Returns the parent **Probe** object. Read-only.

Methods:

Tips.Add

Syntax

expression.Add a, b

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Tips** object.

a: Required Double that is the A parameter of the new tip.

b: Required Double that is the B parameter of the new tip.

This function adds a new tip position to this collection. The new tip is unqualified.

Tips.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=expression.Item(NameOrNum)

Syntax 2

expression(NameOrNum)

Return Value: The Item function returns a **Tip** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Tips** object.

NameOrNum: Required **Variant** that indicates which **Tip** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **Tip** object in the **Tips** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the ID of the **Tip** object.

Remarks

Since the `Item` method is the default, the function name can be omitted as in Syntax 2.

Tips.Remove

Syntax

expression.RemoveNum

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Tips** object.

Num: Required **Long** that indicates which **Tip** object to remove.

This function removes the indicated **Tip** object from this collection.

Tool Object Overview

The **Tool** object represents a single probe calibration tool. Use **Tools(index)** where *index* is the index number or tool name to return a single **Tool** object.

Tool Members

Properties:

Tool.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the `ActivePartProgram` property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Tool.Diam

Returns the diameter of the tool. Read-only **Double**.

Tool.ID

Returns the ID of the tool. Read-only **String**.

Tool.Parent

Returns the parent **Tools** object. Read-only.

Tool.ShankIJK

Returns the shank vector of the tool as a **PointData**. Read-only.

Tool.ToolType

Returns the type of the tool. Read-only **Long**.

Remarks

There is only one type of tool currently available, `TOOLSHERE`.

Tool.Width

Returns the width of the tool. Read-only **Double**.

Tool.XYZ

Returns the location of the tool. Read-only **PointData**.

Tools Object Overview

The **Tools** collection object contains the tools available to the parent **PartProgram** object. Use **Tools(index)** where *index* is the index number or tool name to return a single **Tool** object.

Tools Members

Properties:

Tools.Application

Represents the read-only PC-DMIS application. The **Application** object includes properties and methods that return top-level objects. For example, the **ActivePartProgram** property returns a **PartProgram** object.

Tools.Count

Represents the number of Tool objects in the parent **PartProgram** object. Read-only **Integer**.

Tools.Parent

Returns the parent **PartProgram** object. Read-only.

Methods:

Tools.Add

Syntax

Return Value=expression.Add(ID)

Return Value: Returns a **Tool** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a PC-DMIS **Tips** object.

ID: Required **String** that is the name of the new tool.

This function adds a new tool to this collection. The new tool is unqualified.

Tools.Item

Syntax 1

Return Value=expression.Item(NameOrNum)

Syntax 2

expression(NameOrNum)

Return Value: The Item function returns a **Tool** object.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Tools** object.

NameOrNum: Required **Variant** that indicates which **Tool** object to return. It can be either a **Long** or a **String**. If it is a **Long**, it is the index number of the **Tool** object in the **Tools** collection. If it is a **String**, it is the ID of the **Tool** object.

Remarks

Since the Item method is the default, the function name can be omitted as in Syntax 2.

Tools.Remove

Syntax

Return Value=*expression.Remove(ID)*

Return Value: This method returns a boolean value. Boolean returns true if the function succeeds, false if it fails.

expression: Required expression that evaluates to a **Tools** object.

ID: Required **String** that indicates which **Tool** object to remove.

This function removes the indicated **Tool** object from this collection.

Tracefield Object Overview

The Tracefield Automation object gives access to the name and value properties of the PC-DMIS Tracefield command. For additional information on this command see "Trace Field" in the "Utilities" section of the *PC-DMIS Reference Manual*.

Tracefield Members

Properties:

Tracefield.Name

STRING value representing the name of the tracefield.

Read/Write **String**

Tracefield.Value

STRING value representing the value for the tracefield.

Read/Write **String**

Old PC-DMIS Basic Functions

Introduction

These PC-DMIS OldBasic functions were made available in previous version of PC-DMIS basic and are provided here, listed in alphabetical order, for backwards compatibility.

Functions A

AddBoundaryPoint

AddBoundaryPoint **x:=(Double), y:=(Double), z:=(Double)**

This function is used to add the initial point, end point, and other boundary points in the case of patch scans. It should be called for each boundary point to be added. It should not be called more than num_bnd_pnts times (as specified in the call to StartScan).

x,y,z: Coordinates of the boundary point.

AddFeature

AddFeature **ID:=(String), off1:=(Double), off2:=(Double), off3:=(Double)**

ID: ID string of the feature to add.

off1: X offset for an offset point. Single offset for this feature for an offset plane or line.

off2: Y offset for an offset point.

off3: Z offset for an offset point.

Note: This function is used for constructed features only. The parameters off1, off2, and off3 are only used in the case of offset points, planes or lines.

AddLevelFeat

AddLevelFeat **ID:=(String)**

ID: Name of level feature to be added

This function is used in conjunction with the iterate alignment command

AddOriginFeat

AddOriginFeat ID:=(String)

ID: Name of origin feature to be added

This function is used in conjunction with the iterate alignment command

AddRotateFeat

AddRotateFeat ID:=(String)

ID: Name of rotation feature to be added

This function is used in conjunction with the iterate alignment command

ArcSin

ArcSin x:=(Double)

Returns the arc sine of x in degrees.

ArcCos

ArcCos x:=(Double)

Return the arc cosine of x in degrees.

Functions B

BestFit2D

BestFit2D num_inputs:= (Integer), workplane:= (Integer)

num_inputs: The number of features to use to create the best fit alignment. There must be a corresponding number of calls to Feature before the call to EndAlign.

workplane:The workplane of the 2D alignment. Must be PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK, PCD_LEFT, or PCD_RIGHT.

BestFit3D

BestFit3D num_inputs:= (Integer)

num_inputs: The number of features to use to create the best fit alignment. There must be a corresponding number of calls to Feature before the call to EndAlign.

Functions C

Calibrate

Calibrate *sphere*:=**(String)**, *tool*:=**(String)**[, *moved*:=**(Integer)**]

sphere: Id of measured sphere used in calibration.

tool: Id of tool object used in calibration.

moved: Toggle indicating whether first hit should be taken manually or not. Can be either PCD_NO or PCD_YES.

CatchMotionError

CatchMotionError *tog*:=**(Integer)**, *catch_error*:=**(Integer)**

tog: PCD_CATCH_IN_INTEGER: All subsequent motion errors will cause the integer passed by reference as the *catch_error* parameter to be set to a non-zero value.

PCD_TRIGGER_ERROR: All subsequent motion errors will generate runtime error 1001. These error may be caught using the On Error statement.

PCD_OFF: Turns off error catching. The basic script will no longer be notified when motion errors occur.

catch_error: A reference to the integer that will be set to a non-zero value if a CMM error occurs. When error catching is turned on, this integer is automatically initialized to zero. Only used when *tog* is set to PCD_CATCH_IN_INTEGER.

Check

Check *distance*:= **(Double)**

distance: The new check distance.

ClearPlane

ClearPlane *plane1*:= **(Integer)**, *val1*:= **(Double)**, *plane2*:= **(Integer)**, *val2*:= **(Double)**

plane1: Clearance plane. Must be one of the following values:

PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK

val1: The height of the workplane.

plane2: Pass through plane. Must be one of the values listed in the description of *plane1*.

val2: The height of the pass through plane.

Column132

Column132 *tog*:=**(Integer)**

Turns on or off 132 column mode.

tog: PCD_ON or PCD_OFF

Comment

Comment ctype:=(Integer), comment:=(String)

ctype: PCD_REPORT, PCD_OPERATOR, or PCD_INPUT.

comment: The comment string.

CreateID

CreateID ID:=(String), ftype:=(Integer)

ID: Reference to a string to hold the newly created ID.

ftype: MEAS_POINT, MEAS_CIRCLE, MEAS_SPHERE, MEAS_LINE, MEAS_CONE, MEAS_CYLINDER, MEAS_PLANE, MEAS_SET, READ_POINT, CONST_ORIG_POINT, CONST_OFF_POINT, CONST_PROJ_POINT, CONST_MID_POINT, CONST_DROP_POINT, CONST_PIERCE_POINT, CONST_INT_POINT, CONST_CAST_POINT, CONST_CORNER_POINT, CONST_BFRE_CIRCLE, CONST_BF_CIRCLE, CONST_PROJ_CIRCLE, CONST_REV_CIRCLE, CONST_CONE_CIRCLE, CONST_CAST_CIRCLE, CONST_INT_CIRCLE, CONST_BFRE_SPHERE, CONST_BF_SPHERE, CONST_PROJ_SPHERE, CONST_REV_SPHERE, CONST_CAST_SPHERE, CONST_BFRE_LINE, CONST_BF_LINE, CONST_PROJ_LINE, CONST_REV_LINE, CONST_MID_LINE, CONST_CAST_LINE, CONST_INT_LINE, CONST_OFF_LINE, CONST_ALN_LINE, CONST_PRTO_LINE, CONST_PLTO_LINE, CONST_BFRE_CONE, CONST_BF_CONE, CONST_PROJ_CONE, CONST_REV_CONE, CONST_CAST_CONE, CONST_BFRE_CYLINDER, CONST_BF_CYLINDER, CONST_PROJ_CYLINDER, CONST_REV_CYLINDER, CONST_CAST_CYLINDER, CONST_BFRE_PLANE, CONST_BF_PLANE, CONST_REV_PLANE, CONST_MID_PLANE, CONST_CAST_PLANE, CONST_OFF_PLANE, CONST_ALN_PLANE, CONST_PRTO_PLANE, CONST_PLTO_PLANE, CONST_HIPNT_PLANE, CONST_SET, AUTO_VECTOR_HIT, AUTO_SURFACE_HIT, AUTO_EDGE_HIT, AUTO_ANGLE_HIT, AUTO_CORNER_HIT, AUTO_CIRCLE, AUTO_SPHERE, AUTO_CYLINDER, AUTO_ROUND_SLOT, AUTO_SQUARE_SLOT, AUTO_ELLIPSE, PCD_CURVE, DIM_LOCATION, DIM_STRAIGHTNESS, DIM_ROUNDNESS, DIM_FLATNESS, DIM_PERPENDICULARITY, DIM_PARALLELISM, DIM_PROFILE, DIM_3D_DISTANCE, DIM_2D_DISTANCE, DIM_3D_ANGLE, DIM_2D_ANGLE, DIM_RUNOUT, DIM_CONCENTRICITY, DIM_ANGULARITY, DIM_KEYIN, DIM_TRUE_POSITION, PCD_ALIGNMENT

Functions D

DefaultAxes

DefaultAxes

This command is used only for location and true position dimensions. If present, the default dimension axes are created. Calls to SetNoms with other axes passed as the dtype parameter will have no effect if this command is used.

DefaultHits

DefaultHits

This command is used within a Startfeature...EndFeature block and is used to cause the hits specified in the hits parameter of the StartFeature command to be automatically generated.

DimFormat

DimFormat flags:=(Integer), heading1:=(Integer), heading2:=(Integer), heading3:=(Integer), heading4:=(Integer), heading5:=(Integer), heading6:=(Integer)

flags: PCD_HEADINGS, PCD_SYMBOLS. (Optional)

heading1: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

heading2: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

heading3: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

heading4: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

heading5: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

heading6: PCD_DEV, PCD_MAXMIN, PCD_MEAS, PCD_NOM, PCD_OUTTOL, PCD_TOL. (Optional)

Functions E

EndAlign

EndAlign

This function must be called to end an alignment block.

EndDim

EndDim

EndDim takes no parameters, but must be called to finish off the dimension block.

EndFeature

EndFeature

This function ends a measured, constructed, or auto feature block. It must always be present as the last function call in a feature block.

EndGetFeatPoint

EndGetFeatPoint

Use this command to release the memory allocated for use by the StartGetFeatPoint and GetFeatPoint commands.

EndScan

EndScan

Call this when all of the other scan functions needed have been called.

The scan object is inserted in the command list with a call to this function.

EquateAlign

EquateAlign align1:=(String), align2:=(String)

Creates Equate alignment object

Align1: Name of alignment 1

Align2: Name of alignment 2

Functions F

Feature

Feature ID:=(String), pnt_tol:=(Double)

ID: ID string of the feature to add as an input for a best fit or iterative alignment.

pnt_tol: The point tolerance of the feature. Only used with best fit alignments.

This function must only be called after a call to BestFit2D, BestFit3D, or Iterate

Flatness

SHORT Flatness ID:=(String), out_zone:=(Double)

Return value: Non-zero if successfull. Zero if the object with the given ID string cannot be found.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

out_zone: A reference to a double to hold the output zone.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

Functions G

GapOnly

GapOnly tog:=(Integer)

tog: PCD_ON, PCD_OFF

GetDimData

GetDimData ID:= (String), buffer:= (DimData), dtype:= (Integer)

ID: The ID string of the dimension to access.

buffer: A record variable of type DimData in which to put the retrieved values. See below for a description of the DimData structure.

dtype: The type of data to retrieve for location or true position dimensions. Not needed for any other dimension type.

For location: PCD_X, PCD_Y, PCD_Z, PCD_D, PCD_R, PCD_A, PCD_T, PCD_PA, PCD_PR, PCD_V, PCD_L

For true position: PCD_X, PCD_Y, PCD_Z, PCD_DD, PCD_DF, PCD_PA, PCD_PR, PCD_TP

The definition of the DimData record type is as follows:

Type DimData

Nom As Double
Plus As Double
Minus As Double
Meas As Double
Max As Double
Min As Double
Dev As Double
Out As Double
Dev_Angle As Double
Bonus As Double

End Type

Note: The GetDimData function may not be called mid block.

Note: The GetDimData function should only be called on dimensions. It is up to the user to make sure that the ID string passed in does not belong to a feature or an alignment. For retrieving data from features, use GetFeatData.

GetDimOutTol

GetDimOutTol

Returns the number of features that are out of tolerance at the time that this command is executed

GetFeatData

GetFeatData ID:= (String), buffer:= (FeatData), dtype:= (Integer), xyz:=(Integer), ijk:=(Integer)

ID: The ID string of the feature to access.

buffer: A record variable of type FeatData in which to put the retrieved values. See below for a description of the FeatData structure.

dtype: The type of data to retrieve. Must be either PCD_MEAS or PCD_THEO.

xyz: Type of data to put in xyz. Allowed values are: PCD_CENTROID, PCD_BALLCENTER, PCD_STARTPOINT, PCD_ENDPOINT, PCD_MIDPOINT

ijk: Type of data to put in ijk. Allowed values are: PCD_VECTOR, PCD_SLOTVECTOR, PCD_SURFACEVECTOR, PCD_STARTPOINT, PCD_ENDPOINT, PCD_MIDPOINT

The definition of the FeatData record type is as follows:

Type FeatData

X As Double
Y As Double
Z As Double
I As Double
J As Double
K As Double
Diam As Double
Length As Double
Angle As Double
Small_Diam As Double
Start_Angle As Double
End_Angle As Double
Start_Angle2 As Double
End_Angle2 As Double
F As Double
TP As Double
P1 As Double
P2 As Double
ID As String

End Type

Note: The GetFeatData function may not be called mid block.

Note: The GetFeatData function should only be called on measured, constructed, and auto features. It is up to the user to make sure that the ID string passed in does not belong to a dimension or an alignment. For retrieving data from dimensions, use GetDimData.

GetFeatID

Integer GetFeatID index:=(Integer), ID:=(String), type:=(Integer)

Index: The count backwards that should be used to find the next item with an id.

ID: This string is filled in with the id of the nth object back from the current point when n is specified by index

Type: type of object to be considered. PCD_FEATURE, PCD_ALIGNMENT, PCD_DIMENSION

GetFeatPoint

Integer GetFeatPoint *buffer:= (PointData), index:= (Integer)*

This function is called after a call to StartGetFeatPoint to retrieve the actual points.

Return value: The number of points available from the object.

buffer: A record variable of type PointData in which to put the retrieved point.

index: The 1 based index of the point to retrieve.

The definition of the PointData record type is as follows:

Type PointData

X As Double

Y As Double

Z As Double

End Type

GetFeature

Integer GetFeature *ID:=(String)*

Return value: The feature type of the object, or 0 if unsuccessful. Possible feature types are the following: PCD_F_POINT, PCD_F_CIRCLE, PCD_F_SPHERE, PCD_F_LINE, PCD_F_CONE, PCD_F_CYLINDER, PCD_F_PLANE, PCD_F_CURVE, PCD_F_SLOT, PCD_F_SET, PCD_F_ELLIPSE, PCD_F_SURFACE

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

GetPH9Status

SHORT GetPH9Status

Return value: Returns 1 if the probe has a PH9 and 0 if no PH9 is available.

GetProbeOffsets

GetProbeOffsets *buffer:= (PointData)*

buffer: A record of type pointdata that receives the values of the current xyz offset from the probe base.

GetProbeRadius

Double GetProbeRadius

Returns the current probe radius

GetProgramOption

Integer GetProgramOption *opt:=(Integer)*

Return value: returns 1 if the option is on and 0 if the option is off

Opt: The option's status that is being checked. PCD_AUTOTIPSELECT, PCD_AUTOPREHIT, PCD_ISONLINE, PCD_AUTOPROJREFPLANE, PCD_ISARMTYPECMM, PCD_HASINDEXPH9, PCD_HASINDEXROTTABLE, PCD_DISPSPEEDS, PCD_HASMANPH9, PCD_HASPHS, PCD_HASMANROTTABLE, PCD_HASROTTABLE, PCD_HASPH9, PCD_ENDKEY, PCD_EXTSHEETMETAL, PCD_FLYMODE, PCD_TABLEAVOIDANCE, PCD_USEDIMCOLORS

GetProgramValue

Double GetProgramValue opt:=(Integer)

Return value: returns the current value of the given option

Opt: The option's value that is being retrieved. PCD_ROTTABLEANGLE, PCD_PROBERADIUS, PCD_DIMPLACES, PCD_FLYRADIUS, PCD_AUTOTRIGDISTANCE, PCD_TABLETOL, PCD_MANRETRACT, PCD_MEASSCALE, PCD_PH9WARNDDELTA, PCD_VALISYSERRTIMEOUT

GetTopMachineSpeed

DOUBLE GetTopMachineSpeed

Return value: Returns the top machine speed of the CMM.

GetType

SHORT GetType ID:=(String)

Return value: The type of the object, or 0 if unsuccessful. Possible types are any of the types passed to StartFeature or StartDim.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

GetUnits

SHORT GetUnits

Return value: The units of the current part program. A value of 1 is returned when units are in inches and 0 when units are in millimeters.

Functions H

Hit

Hit x:=(Double), y:=(Double), z:=(Double), i:=(Double), j:=(Double), k:=(Double)

x,y,z, i,j,k: Theoretical x,y,z and approach vector of hit.

Note: This function is used for measured features only. It may be omitted on measured circles, cones, cylinders, spheres and points as these features generate default hits. However, if circular moves are required between each hit, the hit function should be provided as a place holder. The parameters may be eliminated, in which case the default hit x, y, z and i, j, k are used.

Functions I

IgnoreMotionError

IgnoreMotionError tog:=(Integer)

tog: TRUE or FALSE. TRUE indicates that we wish to begin ignoring CMM motion errors. FALSE means we wish to stop ignoring CMM motion errors.

Iterate

Iterate num_inputs:= (Integer), pnt_tol:= (Double), flags:= (Integer)

num_inputs: The number of features to use to create the iterative alignment. Must be no more than six. There must be a corresponding number of calls to Feature before the call to EndAlign.

pnt_tol: The point tolerance.

flags: Any Ored combination of the following: PCD_BODY_AX, PCD_AV_ERROR, PCD_MEAS_ALL, PCD MEAS ALL ALWAYS.

Functions L

Level

Level axis:= (Integer), feat:= (String)

axis: Axis to level. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

feat: ID string of the feature to level to.

LoadProbe

LoadProbe probe:= (String)

probe: The probe to load.

Functions M

MaxMineAve

SHORT MaxMinAve ID:=(String), in_vector:=(PointData), out_max:=(Double), out_min:=(Double), out_ave:=(Double)

Return value: Non-zero if successful. Zero if the object with the given ID string cannot be found.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

in_vector: Input vector.

out_max: A reference to a double to hold the output maximum.

out_min: A reference to a double to hold the output minimum.

out_ave: A reference to a double to hold the output average.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

Mode

Mode mode:= (Integer)

mode: PCD_DCC, PCD_MANUAL

Move

Move tog:= (Integer), x:= (Double), y:= (Double), z:= (Double), direction:= (Integer)

tog: PCD_CLEARPLANE, PCD_INCREMENT, PCD_CIRCULAR, PCD_POINT, PCD_ROTAB

x,y,z: Point or increment x,y,z if tog is PCD_INCREMENT or PCD_POINT.

x is angle if tog is PCD_ROTAB.

direction: PCD_CLOCKWISE, PCD_COUNTERCLOCKWISE, PCD_SHORTEST. Used only for PCD_ROTAB.

MoveSpeed

Movespeed percent:= (Double)

percent: Move speed of the probe as a percentage of the maximum probe speed.

Functions O

OpenCommConnection

Integer OpenCommConnection port:= (Integer), baud:= (Integer), parity:= (Integer), data:= (Integer), stop:= (Integer), flow:= (Integer)

Opens a connection to the specified comm port.

RETURN VALUE: 0 if successful, -1 on error.

port: The comm port to open. Required.

baud: The baud rate at which to communicate with the port. Must be one of the following values: PCD_BAUD_110, PCD_BAUD_300, PCD_BAUD_600, PCD_BAUD_1200, PCD_BAUD_2400, PCD_BAUD_4800, PCD_BAUD_9600,

PCD_BAUD_14400, PCD_BAUD_19200, PCD_BAUD_38400,
PCD_BAUD_56000, PCD_BAUD_128000, PCD_BAUD_256000. Optional.
Default is PCD_BAUD_9600.

parity: PCD_NOPARITY, PCD_EVENPARITY, PCD_ODDPARITY,
PCD_MARKPARITY, PCD_SPACEPARITY. Optional. Default is
PCD_NOPARITY.

data: Data bits. PCD_DATA8 or PCD_DATA7. Optional. Default is PCD_DATA8.

stop: Stop bits. PCD_ONESTOPBIT, PCD_ONE5STOPBITS,
PCD_TWOSTOPBITS. Optional. Default is PCD_ONESTOPBIT.

flow: Flow control. PCD_DTRDSR, PCD_RTSCCTS, PCD_XONXOFF. Optional.
Default is PCD_RTSCCTS.

Functions P

Prehit

Prehit distance:= (Double)

distance: New prehit distance.

ProbeComp

ProbeComp tog:= (Integer)

tog: PCD_ON, PCD_OFF. Turns probe compensation on or off.

PutFeatData

PutFeatData ID:= (String), buffer:= (FeatData), dtype:= (Integer),

xyz:= (Integer), ijk:= (Integer)

Parameters, allowed values, and limitations are identical to those of GetFeatData.
The data currently in buffer is stored in the feature identified by the ID string.

Functions R

ReadCommBlock

Integer ReadCommBlock port:=(Integer), buffer:=(String), count:=(Integer)

Reads characters from the comm port specified.

RETURN VALUE: 0 if successful, -1 on error.

port: The comm port from which to read. Required.

buffer: The string in which to put the read characters. Required.

count: The maximum number of characters to read from the port. Required.

RecallIn

RecallIn recallID:= (String)

recallIn: String ID of internal alignment to recall.

Note: This function does not need to be called within an alignment block.

RecallEx

RecallEx recallID:= (String)

recallID: String ID of external alignment to recall.

Note: This function does not need to be called within an alignment block.

Retract

Retract distance:= (Double)

distance: New retract distance.

RetroOnly

RetroOnly tog:=(Integer)

tog: PCD_ON, PCD_OFF

Rotate

Rotate axis1:= (Integer), feat:= (String), axis2:= (Integer)

axis1: Axis to rotate. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

feat: ID string of the feature to rotate to.

axis2: Axis to rotate about. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

RotateCircle

RotateCircle feat1:= (String), feat2:= (String), axis1:= (Integer), axis2:= (Integer)

feat1: ID string of circle.

feat2: ID string of second circle.

axis1: Axis to rotate. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

axis2: Axis to rotate about. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

RotateOffset

RotateOffset offset:=(Double), axis:=(Integer)

offset: Offset value.

axis: Axis to rotate about. PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS

Roundness

SHORT Roundness ID:=(String), out_zone:=(Double)

Return value: Non-zero if successful. Zero if the object with the given ID string cannot be found.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

out_zone: A reference to a double to hold the output zone.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

Runout

SHORT Runout ID:=(String), in_datumxyz:=(PointData),
in_datumijk:=(PointData), out_zone:=(Double)

Return value: Non-zero if successful. Zero if the object with the given ID string cannot be found.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

in_datumxyz: Input xyz.

in_datumijk: input ijk.

out_zone: A reference to a double to hold the output zone.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

Functions S

SaveAlign

SaveAlign alignID:=(String), fname:=(String)

alignID: ID string of the alignment to save.

fname: File in which to save the alignment.

SetAutoParams

SetAutoParams init_hits:=(Integer), perm_hits:=(Integer), depth:=(Double),
height:=(Double), wdth:=(Double), radius:=(Double), spacer:=(Double),
indent:=(Double), thickness:=(Double), major:=(Double), minor:=(Double)

init_hits: sample hits for initial execution

perm_hits: sample hits for subsequent executions

depth: sheet metal measuring depth

height: height of stud for a sheet metal circle, sheet metal cylinder or sheet metal ellipse; or the long length of a slot

width: short width of a slot

radius: corner radius of a square slot

spacer: distance from the nominal feature or nominal feature edge where sample hits are taken.

indent: like spacer but in a different direction. Used in edge points, corner points, and angle points

thickness: thickness of the sheetmetal

major: major axis of ellipse

minor: minor axis of ellipse

Note: This function is used for auto features only.

SetAutoVector

SetAutoVector **index:=(Integer), i:=(Double), j:=(Double), k:=(Double)**

index: Which vector to set. Can be any of the following: PCD_VECTOR1, PCD_VECTOR2, PCD_VECTOR3, PCD_PUNCH_VECTOR, PCD_PIN_VECTOR, PCD_ANGLE_VECTOR, PCD_REPORT_VECTOR, PCD_EDGE_REPORT_VECTOR, PCD_SURF_REPORT_VECTOR, PCD_MEASURE_VECTOR, PCD_UPDATE_VECTOR, PCD_VECTOR1 is normally not needed as the first ijk values are set with a call to SetTheos.

i,j,k: The parameters of the vector.

Note: This function is used for auto features only.

SetNoms

SetNoms **nom:=(Double), plus_tol:=(Double), minus_tol:=(Double), dtype:=(Integer), multiplier:=(Double)**

nom: Double value indicating nominal. May be omitted when no nominal is needed.

plus_tol: Double value indicating plus tolerance.

minus_tol: Double value indicating minus tolerance. May be omitted when no minus tolerance is needed.

dtype: For Location only: PCD_X, PCD_Y, PCD_Z, PCD_D, PCD_R, PCD_A, PCD_T, PCD_PA, PCD_PR, PCD_V, PCD_L, PCD_PX, PCD_PY, PCD_PZ, PCD_PD, PCD_PT

For True Position only: PCD_X, PCD_Y, PCD_Z, PCD_DD, PCD_DF, PCD_PA, PCD_PR, PCD_TP

IMPORTANT: This parameter should be omitted for all other dimension types.

multiplier: Arrow multiplier for dimension. Optional. Defaults to 1.0.

When the DefaultAxes command is not used for dimensions of type location and true position, an axis corresponding to the dtype parameter is added for every call to SetNoms.

SetPrintOptions

SetPrintOptions location:=(Integer), draft:=(Integer), filemode:=(Integer), nextnum:=(Integer)

Location: location of output. Can be PCD_OFF, PCD_PRINTER, or PCD_FILE

Draft: mode of output to printer. PCD_ON or PCD_OFF

Filemode: naming mode for output file. PCD_APPEND, PCD_NEWFILE, PCD_OVERWRITE, PCD_AUTO

NextNum: used with PCD_AUTO mode naming scheme for output file

SetProgramOption

SetProgramOption opt:=(Integer), tog:=(Integer)

Opt: Program option to set: PCD_AUTOTIPSELECT, PCD_AUTOPREHIT, PCD_AUTO PROJREFPLANE, PCD_DISPSPEEDS, PCD_ENDKEY, PCD_EXTSHEETMETAL, PCD_FLYMODE, PCD_TABLEAVOIDANCE, PCD_USEDIMCOLORS

Tog: Specifies whether option should be turned on or off. PCD_ON or PCD_OFF

SetProgramValue

SetProgramValue opt:=(Integer), val:=(Double)

Opt: Program value to set: PCD_PROBERADIUS, PCD_DIMPLACES, PCD_FLYRADIUS, PCD_AUTOTRIGDISTANCE, PCD_TABLETOL, PCD_MANRETRACT, PCD_MEASSCALE, PCD_PH9WARNDDELTA, PCD_VALISYSERRTIMEOUT

Val: New value for program value being set.

SetReportOptions

SetReportOptions opt:=(Integer)

Opt: Any of the combined flags can be used to turn on or off the reporting object types: PCD_FEATURES, PCD_ALIGNMENTS, PCD_MOVES, PCD_COMMENTS, PCD_DIMENSIONS, PCD_HITS, PCD_OUTTOL_ONLY

SetRmeasMode

SetRmeasMode mode:=(Integer)

Mode: The mode to be used for auto features using the RMEAS functionality. PCD_RELATIVE or PCD_ABSOLUTE

SetSlaveMode

SetSlaveMode tog:=(Integer)

Tog: Turns slave mode off or on for all subsequent created commands. PCD_ON or PCD_OFF

SetScanHitParams

SetScanHitParams htype:=(Integer), init_hits:=(Integer), perm_hits:=(Integer), spacer:=(Double), depth:=(Double), indent:=(Double), flags:=(Integer)

Note: This function is only used for DCC scans and should not be called for manual scans.

htype: Type of hits to use. PCD_VECTORHIT, PCD_SURFACEHIT, PCD_EDGEHIT, PCD_ANGLEHIT.

init_hits: Number of init sample hits to use. Optional.

perm_hits: Number of permanent hits. Optional.

spacer: Spacer value. Optional.

depth: Depth value. Optional.

indent: Indent value. Optional.

flags: For now, just PCD_EXTERIOR or PCD_INTERIOR. Default is PCD_EXTERIOR. Optional.

SetScanHitVectors

SetScanHitVectors vector:=(Integer), i:=(Double), j:=(Double), k:=(Double)

Note: This function is only used for DCC scans.

vector: Hit vector to set. PCD_TOP_SURFACE, PCD_SIDE_SURFACE, PCD_BOUNDARY_PLANE.

i,j,k: Values to set.

SetScanParams

SetScanParams incr:=(Double), axis:=(Integer), max_incr:=(Double), min_incr:=(Double), max_angle:=(Double), in_angle:=(Double), delta:=(Double), distance:=(Double), incr2:=(Double), axis2:=(Integer), surf_thickness:=(Double)

incr: Increment value for LINE, BODY, and CUTAXIS scan techniques. Optional.

axis: Axis for BODY and CUTAXIS scan techniques. PCD_XAXIS, PCD_YAXIS, PCD_ZAXIS. Optional.

max_incr, min_incr, max_angle, min_angle: For VARIABLE scan techniques. Optional.

delta: Distance delta for FIXED_DELTA scans, time delta for VARIABLE_DELTA and TIME_DELTA scans. Optional.

distance: Drop point distance for VARIABLE_DELTA scan, distance for CUTAXIS scan. Optional.

incr2: Increment value in second direction for a patch scan. Optional.

axis2: Second axis value for a patch scan (BODY scan technique only). Optional.

surf_thickness: Surface thickness used to offset centroid calculation if necessary. Optional.

SetScanVectors

SetScanVectors vector:=(Integer), i:=(Double), j:=(Double), k:=(Double)

vector: Vector to set. PCD_CUTVECTOR, PCD_INITTOUCH, PCD_INITDIR, PCD_ROWEND_APPROACH.

i,j,k: Values to set.

SetTheos

SetTheos x:=(Double), y:=(Double), z:=(Double), i:=(Double), j:=(Double), k:=(Double), diam:=(Double), length:=(Double), angle:=(Double), small_diam:=(Double), start_angle:=(Double), end_angle:=(Double), start_angle2:=(Double), end_angle2:=(Double)

Note: A call to SetTheos is mandatory for all measured features.

x,y,z, i,j,k: On a bound line, (i,j,k) is the ending point.

diam: Diameter of a circle, cylinder, or sphere. Big diameter of a cone.

length: Length of a cylinder.

angle: Angle of a cone.

small_diam: Small diameter of a cone.

start_angle, end_angle: Starting and ending angles for circles, cylinders, and spheres.

start_angle2, end_angle2: Second starting and ending angles for spheres.

ShowXYZWindow

ShowXYZWindow show:=(Integer)

Show: Show or hides the probe position window. PCD_ON or PCD_OFF

Sleep

Sleep seconds:=(Single)

Pauses execution for the specified number of seconds after the previous feature has finished executing.

Note: Sleep calls the Wait function to ensure that the sleeping does not begin before all previous features have been executed.

seconds: The number of seconds to pause. Any precision beyond milliseconds is ignored.

StartAlign

StartAlign ID:= (String), recallID:= (String)

ID: ID string of the alignment to create.

recallID: ID string of the alignment to recall.

StartDim

StartDim dtype:=(Integer), ID:=(String), feat1:=(String), feat2:=(String), feat3:=(String), axis:=(Integer), length:=(Double), angle:=(Double), flags:=(Integer)

dtype: DIM_LOCATION, DIM_STRAIGHTNESS, DIM_ROUNDNESS, DIM_FLATNESS, DIM_PERPENDICULARITY, DIM_PARALLELISM, DIM_PROFILE, DIM_3D_DISTANCE, DIM_2D_DISTANCE, DIM_3D_ANGLE, DIM_2D_ANGLE, DIM_RUNOUT, DIM_CONCENTRICITY, DIM_ANGULARITY, DIM_KEYIN, DIM_TRUE_POSITION

ID: ID string of the dimension to create

feat1: ID string of the Of Feature or From Feature

feat2: ID string of the To Feature

feat3: ID string of the third feature, if any

axis: PCD_XAXIS, PCD_YAXIS, PCD_ZAXIS. Only needed for dimensions using an axis or workplane.

length: Extended length for angularity, profile, perpendicularity, or parallelism.

angle: Angle for angularity.

flags: PCD_ADD_RADIUS, PCD_SUB_RADIUS, PCD_NO_RADIUS, PCD_PAR_TO, PCD_PERP_TO. Some of these values may be Ored together.

Example: PCD_ADD_RADIUS Or PCD_PAR_TO) True Position dimensions can take one of the following flags as well:

PCD_RFS_RFS, PCD_RFS_MMC, PCD_RFS_LMC, PCD_MMC_RFS, PCD_MMC_MMC, PCD_MMC_LMC, PCD_LMC_RFS, PCD_LMC_MMC, PCD_LMC_LMC.

The datum computation type comes first. For example, PCD_RFS_LMC specifies RFS for the datum and LMC for the feature.

StartFeature

StartFeature ftype:=(Integer), ID:=(string), hits:=(Integer), inputs:=(Integer), flags:=(Long)

ftype: MEAS_POINT, MEAS_CIRCLE, MEAS_SPHERE, MEAS_LINE, MEAS_CONE, MEAS_CYLINDER, MEAS_PLANE, MEAS_SET, READ_POINT, CONST_ORIG_POINT, CONST_OFF_POINT, CONST_PROJ_POINT, CONST_MID_POINT, CONST_DROP_POINT, CONST_PIERCE_POINT, CONST_INT_POINT, CONST_CAST_POINT,

CONST_CORNER_POINT, CONST_BFRE_CIRCLE, CONST_BF_CIRCLE,
 CONST_PROJ_CIRCLE, CONST_REV_CIRCLE, CONST_CONE_CIRCLE,
 CONST_CAST_CIRCLE, CONST_INT_CIRCLE, CONST_BFRE_SPHERE,
 CONST_BF_SPHERE, CONST_PROJ_SPHERE, CONST_REV_SPHERE,
 CONST_CAST_SPHERE, CONST_BFRE_LINE, CONST_BF_LINE,
 CONST_PROJ_LINE, CONST_REV_LINE, CONST_MID_LINE,
 CONST_CAST_LINE, CONST_INT_LINE, CONST_OFF_LINE,
 CONST_ALN_LINE, CONST_PRTO_LINE, CONST_PLTO_LINE,
 CONST_BFRE_CONE, CONST_BF_CONE, CONST_PROJ_CONE,
 CONST_REV_CONE, CONST_CAST_CONE, CONST_BFRE_CYLINDER,
 CONST_BF_CYLINDER, CONST_PROJ_CYLINDER,
 CONST_REV_CYLINDER, CONST_CAST_CYLINDER,
 CONST_BFRE_PLANE, CONST_BF_PLANE, CONST_REV_PLANE,
 CONST_MID_PLANE, CONST_CAST_PLANE, CONST_OFF_PLANE,
 CONST_ALN_PLANE, CONST_PRTO_PLANE,
 CONST_PLTO_PLANE, CONST_HIPNT_PLANE, CONST_SET,
 AUTO_VECTOR_HIT, AUTO_SURFACE_HIT, AUTO_EDGE_HIT,
 AUTO_ANGLE_HIT, AUTO_CORNER_HIT, AUTO_CIRCLE, AUTO_SPHERE,
 AUTO_CYLINDER, AUTO_ROUND_SLOT, AUTO_SQUARE_SLOT,
 AUTO_ELLIPSE, PCD_CURVE

ID: ID string of the feature

hits: Measured and auto features only. The number of hits to take to measure the feature.

inputs: Constructed features only. The number of features that will be used in the construction. There must be a corresponding number of calls to AddFeature before the EndFeature statement.

flags: Any of the following flags Ored together:

PCD_POLR: Values are reported in cylindrical coordinates. Should not be ored with PCD_RECT.

PCD_RECT: Values are in rectangular coordinates. Should not be ored with PCD_POLR. Default.

PCD_BND: Bound line. Should not be ored with PCD_UNBND.

PCD_UNBND: Unbound line. Should not be ored with PCD_BND. Default.

PCD_IN: Inside circle, sphere, cone, or cylinder. Should not be ored with PCD_OUT.

PCD_OUT: Outside circle, sphere, cone, or cylinder. Should not be ored with PCD_IN. Default.

PCD_LENGTH: Cone reports its length as opposed to angle. Do not or with PCD_ANGLE. Default.

PCD_ANGLE: Cone reports its angle as opposed to length. Do not or with PCD_LENGTH.

PCD_EXTERIOR: Exterior angle hit. Only used for auto angle hits. Do not or with PCD_INTERIOR. Default.

PCD_INTERIOR: Interior angle hit. Only used for auto angle hits. Do not or with PCD_EXTERIOR.

PCD_LINE_3D: 3D line. Used only for best fit lines. Default is a 2D line.

PCD_RECALC_NOMS: Indicates that the theoretical values should be recalculated based on the theoretical hit values.

workplane axis: A workplane/axis flag is only used with alignment lines and planes. Possible flag values are the following: PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT, PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_ZPLUS, PCD_ZMINUS, PCD_XPLUS, PCD_XMINUS, PCD_YPLUS, PCD_YMINUS, PCD_ZAXIS, PCD_XAXIS, PCD_YAXIS.

PCD_MEASURE_SURFACE: Sets measure order. For auto edge points only. Default.

PCD_MEASURE_EDGE: Sets measure order. For auto edge points only.

PCD_MEASURE_BOTH: Sets measure order. For auto edge points only.

PCD_HEM: For auto edge points only. Should not be ored with PCD_TRIM.

PCD_TRIM: For auto edge points only. Should not be ored with PCD_HEM. Default.

PCD_PIN: For auto circles, cylinders, ellipses, and slots. Do not or with PCD_NORM.

PCD_NORM: For auto circles, cylinders, ellipses, and slots. Do not or with PCD_PIN. Default.

PCD_READPOS: Turn read position on. For auto circles, cylinders, ellipses, and slots. Defaults to off.

PCD_AUTOMOVE: Causes move points to be automatically generated for auto features.

PCD_FINDHOLE: For Auto Circles. Automatic finding of holes.

PCD_MEASURE_WIDTH: Flag for Auto Square Slots

StartGetFeatPoint

Integer StartGetFeatPoint ID:= (String), dtype:= (Integer), xyz:= (Integer)

This function is used to retrieve the hit or input data from constructed, measured, and auto features, as well as the hit data for scans. To retrieve the actual points, subsequent calls to GetFeatPoint must be made. When all of the needed point values have been retrieved, a call to EndGetFeatPoint must be made to free the memory allocated for the points.

Return value: The number of points retrieved from the object.

ID: The ID string of the feature to access.

dtype: The type of data to retrieve. Must be either PCD_MEAS or PCD_THEO.

xyz: Type of data to put in xyz. Allowed values are: PCD_BALLCENTER, PCD_CENTROID, PCD_VECTOR

Note: The StartGetFeatPoint function may not be called mid block.

StartScan

StartScan ID:=(String), mode:=(Integer), stype:=(Integer), dir1:=(Integer), dir2:=(Integer), technique:=(Integer), num_bnd_pnts:=(Integer), flags:=(Integer)

ID: ID string of the scan.

mode: Mode of the scan. Must be PCD_DCC or PCD_MANUAL.

stype: Type of scan. For DCC scans, stype must be PCD_LINEAR_OPEN, PCD_LINEAR_CLOSED, PCD_SECTION, PCD_PERIMETER, or PCD_PATCH. For manual scans, stype must be PCD_MANUALTTP or PCD_HPROBE.

dir1: Only used for DCC scans. PCD_LINE, PCD_BODY, PCD_VARIABLE. Optional.

dir2: Only used for DCC patch scans. PCD_LINE, PCD_BODY. Optional.

technique: Only used for manual scans. PCD_FIXED_DELTA, PCD_VARIABLE_DELTA, PCD_TIME_DELTA, PCD_CUTAXIS. Optional.

num_bnd_pnts: Number of points defining the boundary for the scan. Only used for DCC patch scans. Optional.

flags: Special scan flags. PCD_SINGLEPOINT, PCD_MASTERMODE, PCD_RELEARNMODE, PCD_AUTOCLEARPLANE, PCD_HITNOTDISPLAYED. Any of these values may be Ored together. Optional.

Straitness

SHORT Straitness ID:=(String), Put_zone:=(Double)

Return value: Non-zero if successfull. Zero if the object with the given ID string cannot be found.

ID: The string ID of the object to query.

out_zone: A reference to a double to hold the output zone.

Note: This function was added for the tutor translator, and should be used with caution.

Stats

Stats tog:=(Integer), dbase_dir:=(String), read_lock:=(Integer), write_lock:=(Integer), mem_page:=(Integer), flags:=(Integer)

tog: Indicates whether stats is on or off. PCD_ON or PCD_OFF.

dbase_dir: Database directory. Optional.

read_lock: Optional.

write_lock: Optional.

mem_page: Optional.

flags: PCD_USE_FEAT_NAME, PCD_USE_DIM_NAME, PCD_DO_CONTROL_CALCS. Optional.

Functions T

Tip

Tip tip:=(String)

tip: The tip to load.

Touchspeed

Touchspeed percent:= (Double)

percent: Touchspeed of the probe as a percentage of the maximum probe speed.

Trace

Trace field:=(String)

field: Name of the field to trace.

Translate

Translate axis:= (Integer), feat:= (String)

axis: Axis to translate. PCD_ZAXIS, PCD_XAXIS, PCD_YAXIS

feat: ID string of feature to translate to.

TranslateOffset

TranslateOffset offset:= (Double), axis:= (Integer)

offset: Value of offset.

axis: PCD_ZAXIS, PCD_XAXIS, PCD_YAXIS

Functions W

Wait

Wait

Waits until all preceding commands have been executed. The basic script creates commands and places them on the execute list more rapidly than the commands are executed. In a script it is often useful to pop up a dialog box for input after a certain series of commands has been executed. The script commands may complete long before the actual commands have been executed. The Wait command is useful to prevent the dialog box from popping up prematurely.

Workplane

Integer Workplane plane:= (Integer)

Return value: The previous workplane.

plane: PCD_TOP, PCD_BOTTOM, PCD_FRONT, PCD_BACK, PCD_LEFT, PCD_RIGHT.

Optional. If not provided, the current workplane is returned but no new workplane is set.

WriteCommBlock

Integer WriteCommBlock port:=(Integer), buffer:=(String), count:=(Integer)

Writes characters to the specified comm port.

RETURN VALUE: 0 if successful, -1 on error.

port: The comm port to write to. Required.

buffer: The string to write to the port. Required.

count: The number of characters to write to the port. Optional. Defaults to the length of the buffer string.

Integer CloseCommConnection port:=(Integer)

Closes the connection to the specified comm port.

RETURN VALUE: 0 if successful, -1 on error.

port: The comm port to close. Required.

Glossary of Terms

Index

A

- Abs Function 57
- Accessing an object 45
 - CreateObject Function 45
 - GetObject Function 45
- Activate 46
- Active Tip Members 171
 - ActiveTip.Angle* 171
 - ActiveTip.GetShankVector* 171
 - ActiveTip.SetShankVector* 172
 - ActiveTip.TipID* 171
- Active Tip Object Overview 171
- AddBoundaryPoint 309
- AddFeature 309, 329
- AddLevelFeat 309
- AddOriginFeat 310
- AddRotateFeat 310
- AlignCommand Members **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 172**
 - AlignCommand.AboutAxis 172
 - AlignCommand.AddBestFitFeat 176
 - AlignCommand.AddLevelFeat 176
 - AlignCommand.AddOriginFeat 177
 - AlignCommand.AddRotateFeat 177
 - AlignCommand.Angle 172
 - AlignCommand.AverageError 173
 - AlignCommand.Axis 173
 - AlignCommand.BFOffset 173
 - AlignCommand.CadToPartMatrix 173
 - AlignCommand.ExternalID 173
 - AlignCommand.FeatID 173
 - AlignCommand.FeatID2 174
 - AlignCommand.FindCad 174
 - AlignCommand.ID 174
 - AlignCommand.InitID 174
 - AlignCommand.MachineToPartMatrix 174
 - AlignCommand.MeasAllFeat 174
 - AlignCommand.NumInputs 175
 - AlignCommand.Offset 175

- AlignCommand.Parent 175
- AlignCommand.PointTolerance 175
- AlignCommand.RepierceCad 175
- AlignCommand.UseBodyAxis 175
- AlignCommand.Workplane 176
- AlignCommand Object Overview 172
- AppActivate Statement 58
- Application 46
- Application Members
 - Application.ActivePartProgram 177
 - Application.Caption 178
 - Application.DefaultFilePath 178
 - Application.DefaultProbeFile 178
 - Application.FullName 178
 - Application.Height 178
 - Application.Help 179
 - Application.Left 178
 - Application.Machines 178
 - Application.Maximize 180
 - Application.Minimize 180
 - Application.Name 178
 - Application.OperatorMode 178
 - Application.PartPrograms 179
 - Application.Path 179
 - Application.Post 180
 - Application.Quit 180
 - Application.Restore 180
 - Application.SetActive 181
 - Application.StatusBar 179
 - Application.Top 179
 - Application.UserExit 179
 - Application.Visible 179
 - Application.Width 179
- Application Object Overview 177
- ArcCos 310
- ArcSin 310
- Array Index Members 181
 - ArrayIndex.AddIndexSet 181
 - ArrayIndex.GetLowerBound 181
 - ArrayIndex.GetUpperBound 182
 - ArrayIndex.RemoveIndexSet 182
 - ArrayIndex.SetLowerBound 182
 - ArrayIndex.SetUpperBound 182
- Array Index Object Overview 181
- Arrays 29
- Asc Function 58
- Atn Function 59
- Attach Members 183
 - Attach.AttachedAlign 183
 - Attach.Execute 183
 - Attach.ID 183
 - Attach.LocalAlign 183
 - Attach.PartName 183
- Attach Object Overview 183
- Automation Object
 - ScanCommand Object 287

- Automation Objects 171
 - Active Tip Object 171
 - AlignCommand Object 172
 - Application Object 177
 - Array Index Object 181
 - Attach Object 183
 - BasicScanCommand Object 183
 - CadWindow Object 200
 - CadWindows Object 201
 - Calibration Object 202
 - Command Object 203
 - Commands Object 215
 - Comment Object 217
 - DimData Object 219
 - Dimension Format Object 225
 - Dimension Information Object 226
 - DimensionCommand Object 220
 - Display Metafile Object 231
 - DmisDialog Object 231
 - DmisMatrix Object 231
 - EditWindow Object 235
 - ExternalCommand Object 238
 - FeatCommand Object 238
 - FeatData Object 257
 - File IO Object 259
 - FlowControlCommand Object 260
 - Leitz Motion Object 268
 - Load Machine Object 269
 - Load Probes Object 269
 - Machine Object 269
 - Machines Object 270
 - ModalCommand Object 272
 - MoveCommand Object 274
 - Opt Motion Object 275
 - PartProgram Object 276
 - PartPrograms Object 280
 - PointData Object 282
 - Probe Object 283
 - Probes Object 286
 - Statistics Object 299
 - Temperature Compensation Object 301
 - Tip Object 303
 - Tips Object 305
 - Tool Object 306
 - Tools Object 307
 - Tracefield Object 308

B

- Basic Help 14
- Basic Scan Object Combinations 198
- Basic Script Editor 11–14
- Basic Script Toolbar 11
- BasicScanCommand Members 184
 - BasicScan.AutoClearPlane 184
 - BasicScan.BoundaryCondition 184

- BasicScan.BoundaryConditionAxisV 184
- BasicScan.BoundaryConditionCenter 184
- BasicScan.BoundaryConditionEndApproach 185
- BasicScan.BoundaryConditionPlaneV 185
- BasicScan.BoundaryPointCount 185
- BasicScan.DisplayHits 185
- BasicScan.Filter 185
- BasicScan.GetBoundaryConditionParams 189
- BasicScan.GetBoundaryPoint 189
- BasicScan.GetFilterParams 190
- BasicScan.GetHitParams 190
- BasicScan.GetMethodParams 191
- BasicScan.GetMethodPointData 192
- BasicScan.GetNomsParams 192
- BasicScan.GetParams 193
- BasicScan.HitType 186
- BasicScan.Method 187
- BasicScan.MethodCutPlane 187
- BasicScan.MethodEnd 187
- BasicScan.MethodEndTouch 187
- BasicScan.MethodInitDir 187
- BasicScan.MethodInitTopSurf 187
- BasicScan.MethodInitTouch 187
- BasicScan.MethodStart 188
- BasicScan.NominalMode 188
- BasicScan.OperationMode 188
- BasicScan.SetBoundaryConditionParams 193
- BasicScan.SetBoundaryPoint 194
- BasicScan.SetFilterParams 194
- BasicScan.SetHitParams 195
- BasicScan.SetMethodParams 195
- BasicScan.SetMethodPointData 196
- BasicScan.SetNomsParams 197
- BasicScan.SetParams 197
- BasicScan.SinglePoint 189
- BasicScanCommand Object Overview 183
- Beep Statement 60
- Best Fit Alignment 174
- BestFit2D 310, 314
- BestFit3D 310, 314

C

- CadWindow Members 200
 - CadWindow.Application 200
 - CadWindow.Height 200
 - CadWindow.Left 200
 - CadWindow.Parent 201
 - CadWindow.Print 201
 - CadWindow.Top 201
 - CadWindow.Visible 201
 - CadWindow.Width 201
- CadWindow Object Overview 200
- CadWindows Members 202
 - CadWindows.Application 202
 - CadWindows.Count 202

- CadWindows.Item 202
- CadWindows.Parent 202
- CadWindows Object Overview 201
- Calibrate 311
- Calibration Members 202
 - Calibration.Moved 202
 - Calibration.SphereID 203
 - Calibration.ToolID 203
- Calibration Object Overview 202
- Call Statement 60
- Calling Procedures in DLLs 27
- CatchMotionError 311
- CBool Function 61
- CDate Function 62
- CDBl Function 62
- ChDir 51, 54, 63
- ChDrive 51
- ChDrive Statement 64
- Check 13, 23, 28, 35, 37–39, 43, 60–61, 65, 77, 79, 88, 140, 311
- Check Boxes 35
- CheckBox 64
- Choose Function 65
- Chr, Function 65
- Cint Function 66
- Class 47
- ClearPlane 311, 320
- CLng Function 67
- Close Statement 67
- Column132 311
- Command List 249
- Command Members 203
 - Command.ActiveTipCommand 203
 - Command.AlignmentCommand 203
 - Command.Application 204
 - Command.ArrayIndex 204
 - Command.AttachCommand 204
 - Command.BasicScanCommand 204
 - Command.CalibrationCommand 204
 - Command.Count 204
 - Command.Dialog 213
 - Command.Dialog2 213
 - Command.DimensionCommand 204
 - Command.DimFormat 205
 - Command.DimInfoCommand 205
 - Command.DisplayMetaFileCommand 205
 - Command.Execute 213
 - Command.ExternalCommand 205
 - Command.Feature 205
 - Command.FeatureCommand 206
 - Command.FileIOCommand 207
 - Command.FlowControlCommand 207
 - Command.GetExpression 214
 - Command.ID 208
 - Command.IsActiveTip 208
 - Command.IsAlignment 208
 - Command.IsArrayIndex 208
 - Command.IsAttach 208
 - Command.IsBasicScan 208
 - Command.IsCalibration 208
 - Command.IsComment 209
 - Command.IsConstructedFeature 209
 - Command.IsDCCFeature 209
 - Command.IsDimension 209
 - Command.IsDimFormat 209
 - Command.IsDimInfo 209
 - Command.IsDisplayMetaFile 209
 - Command.IsExternalCommand 209
 - Command.IsFeature 210
 - Command.IsFileIOCommand 210
 - Command.IsFlowControl 210
 - Command.IsHit 210
 - Command.IsLeitzMotion 210
 - Command.IsLoadMachine 210
 - Command.IsLoadProbe 210
 - Command.IsMeasuredFeature 211
 - Command.IsModal 210
 - Command.IsMove 211
 - Command.IsOptMotion 211
 - Command.IsScan 211
 - Command.IsStatistic 211
 - Command.IsTempComp 211
 - Command.IsTraceField 211
 - Command.Item 214
 - Command.LeitzMotion 211
 - Command.LoadMachineCommand 212
 - Command.LoadProbeCommand 212
 - Command.Mark 214
 - Command.ModalCommand 212
 - Command.MoveCommand 212
 - Command.Next 215
 - Command.OptMotion 212
 - Command.Parent 212
 - Command.Prev 215
 - Command.Remove 215
 - Command.ScanCommand 212
 - Command.ShowIDOnCad 213
 - Command.SlaveArm 213
 - Command.StatisticCommand 213
 - Command.TempCompCommand 213
 - Command.TraceFieldCommand 213
 - Command.Type 213
- Command Object Overview 203
- Commands Members 216
 - Commands.Add 213, 216
 - Commands.Application 216
 - Commands.ClearMarked 216
 - Commands.Count 216
 - Commands.InsertionPointAfter 216
 - Commands.Item 217
 - Commands.MarkAll 217
 - Commands.Parent 216

- Commands Object Overview 215
- Comment 19, 140, 312
- Comment Members 217
 - Comment.AddLine 218
 - Comment.Comment 217
 - Comment.CommentType 218
 - Comment.GetLine 218
 - Comment.ID 218
 - Comment.Input 218
 - Comment.RemoveLine 219
 - Comment.SetLine 219
- Comment Object Overview 217
- Comments 19
- Comments 19, 46, 325
- Const Statement 68
- Constant Names 20
- Contents 25, 40, 41–42, 98
- Control Structures 19, 22
- Copy 12
- Cos 69
- CreateObject 70
- CreatID 312
- CSng Function 71
- CStr Function 72
- CurDir Function 72
- Cut 12, **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 185, 190, 194**
- CVar Function 73
- Cypress Enable Scripting Language Elements 19

D

- Data Types 53
- Date Function 74
- DateSerial 75
- DateValue 76
- Day Function 76
- Declare Statement 77
- DefaultAxes 312, 325
- DefaultHits 313
- Delete 12
- Dialog Dialog Function 78
- Dialog Support 33
- Dim Statement 80
- DimData Members 220
 - DimData.Bonus 220
 - DimData.Dev 220
 - DimData.DevAngle 220
 - DimData.Max 220
 - DimData.Meas 220
 - DimData.Min 220
 - DimData.Minus 220
 - DimData.Nom 220
 - DimData.Out 220
 - DimData.Plus 220
- DimData Object Overview 219

- Dimension Format Members 225
 - DimFormat.GetHeading Type 225
 - DimFormat.SetHeadingType 226
 - DimFormat.ShowDevSymbols 225
 - DimFormat.ShowDimensionText 225
 - DimFormat.ShowDimensionTextOptions 225
 - DimFormat.ShowHeadings 225
 - DimFormat.ShowStdDev 225
- Dimension Format Object Overview 225
- Dimension Information Members 227
 - DimInfo.DimensionID 227
 - DimInfo.GetFieldFormat 227
 - DimInfo.GetLocationAxis 227
 - DimInfo.GetTruePosAxis 228
 - DimInfo.SetFieldFormat 229
 - DimInfo.SetLocationAxis 229
 - DimInfo.SetTruePosAxis 230
 - DimInfo.ShowDimensionID 227
 - DimInfo.ShowFeatID 227
- Dimension Information Object Overview 226
- DimensionCommand Members 221
 - DimensionCommand.Angle 221
 - DimensionCommand.ArrowMultiplier 221
 - DimensionCommand.Axis 221
 - DimensionCommand.AxisLetter 221
 - DimensionCommand.Bonus 221
 - DimensionCommand.DevAngle 221
 - DimensionCommand.Deviation 221
 - DimensionCommand.Feat1 222
 - DimensionCommand.Feat2 222
 - DimensionCommand.Feat3 222
 - DimensionCommand.GraphicalAnalysis 222
 - DimensionCommand.ID 222
 - DimensionCommand.Length 222
 - DimensionCommand.Max 223
 - DimensionCommand.Measured 223
 - DimensionCommand.Min 223
 - DimensionCommand.Minus 223
 - DimensionCommand.Nominal 222
 - DimensionCommand.OutputMode 223
 - DimensionCommand.OutTol 223
 - DimensionCommand.ParallelPerpendicular 223
 - DimensionCommand.Parent 224
 - DimensionCommand.Plus 223
 - DimensionCommand.Profile 223
 - DimensionCommand.RadiusType 224
 - DimensionCommand.TextualAnalysis 224
 - DimensionCommand.TruePositionModifier 224
 - DimensionCommand.TruePosUseAxis 224
 - DimensionCommand.UnitType 224
- DimensionCommand Object Overview 220
- DimFormat 313
- Dir\$ Function 81
- Display Metafile Members 231
 - DispMetafile.Comment 231
- Display Metafile Object Overview 231

- DlgControlId Function 41
- DlgEnable Statement 82
- DlgFocus Statement, DlgFocus() Function 42
- DlgListBoxArray, DlgListBoxArray() 42
- DlgSetPicture 42
- DlgText Statement 84
- DlgValue, DlgValue() 43
- DlgVisible Statement 84
- Dmis Matrix Object Overview 231
- DmisDialog Members 231
 - DmisDialog.Visible 231
- DmisDialog Object Overview 231
- DmisMatrix Members 232
 - DmisMatrix.Copy 232
 - DmisMatrix.Inverse 232
 - DmisMatrix.IsIdentity 232
 - DmisMatrix.Item 232
 - DmisMatrix.Multiply 233
 - DmisMatrix.Normalize 233
 - DmisMatrix.OffsetAxis 232
 - DmisMatrix.Reset 233
 - DmisMatrix.RotateByAngle 233
 - DmisMatrix.RotateToPoint 233
 - DmisMatrix.RotateToVector 234
 - DmisMatrix.SetMatrix 234
 - DmisMatrix.TransformDataBack 234
 - DmisMatrix.TransformDataForward 235
 - DmisMatrix.XAxis 232
 - DmisMatrix.YAxis 232
 - DmisMatrix.ZAxis 232
- Do...Loop Statement 85

E

- Edit Menu 12
- EditWindow Members
 - EditWindow.Application 235
 - EditWindow.CommandMode 237
 - EditWindow.Height 235
 - EditWindow.Left 236
 - EditWindow.Parent 236
 - EditWindow.Print 237
 - EditWindow.ReportMode 237
 - EditWindow.SetPrintOptions 237
 - EditWindow.ShowAlignments 236
 - EditWindow.ShowComments 236
 - EditWindow.ShowDimensions 236
 - EditWindow.ShowFeatures 236
 - EditWindow.ShowHeaderFooter 236
 - EditWindow.ShowHits 236
 - EditWindow.ShowMoves 236
 - EditWindow.ShowOutTolOnly 236
 - EditWindow.ShowTips 236
 - EditWindow.StatusBar 237
 - EditWindow.Top 237
 - EditWindow.Visible 237

- EditWindow.Width 237
- EditWindow Object Overview 235
- Enable Scripting Language 19
- End Statement 86
- EndAlign 310, 313, 319
- EndDim 313
- EndFeature 313, 329
- EndGetFeatPoint 313, 330
- EndScan 314
- Eof 86
- EquateAlign 314
- Erase 87
- Execute **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 188, 198, 270**
- Exit 12
- Exit Statement 88
- Exp 52, 88, 89
- Export 180, **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 278**
- ExternalCommand Members 238
 - ExtCommand.Command 238
- ExternalCommand Object Overview 238

F

- FeatCommand Members 238
 - FeatCommand.AddInputFeat 249
 - FeatCommand.AlignWorkPlane 238
 - FeatCommand.AutoCircularMove 239
 - FeatCommand.AutoClearPlane 239
 - FeatCommand.AutoMove 239
 - FeatCommand.AutoMoveDistance 239
 - FeatCommand.AutoPH9 239
 - FeatCommand.AutoReadPos 239
 - FeatCommand.BestFitMathType 239
 - FeatCommand.BoxLength 240
 - FeatCommand.BoxWidth 240
 - FeatCommand.CircularRadiusIn 240
 - FeatCommand.CircularRadiusOut 240
 - FeatCommand.CornerRadius 240
 - FeatCommand.DCCFindNomsMode 241
 - FeatCommand.DCCMeasureInMasterMode 241
 - FeatCommand.Depth 241
 - FeatCommand.Deviation 241
 - FeatCommand.DisplayConeAngle 241
 - FeatCommand.EdgeMeasureOrder 241
 - FeatCommand.EdgeThickness 241
 - FeatCommand.EndAngle 242
 - FeatCommand.EndAngle2 242
 - FeatCommand.FilterType 242
 - FeatCommand.GenerateHits 249
 - FeatCommand.GenericAlignMode 242
 - FeatCommand.GenericDisplayMode 242
 - FeatCommand.GenericType 242
 - FeatCommand.GetData 249
 - FeatCommand.GetHit 251

- FeatCommand.GetInputFeat 250
- FeatCommand.GetInputOffset 250
- FeatCommand.GetPoint 251
- FeatCommand.GetSurfaceVectors 252
- FeatCommand.GetVector 252
- FeatCommand.HighPointSearchMode 243
- FeatCommand.ID 243
- FeatCommand.Increment 243
- FeatCommand.Indent 243
- FeatCommand.Indent2 243
- FeatCommand.Indent3 243
- FeatCommand.InitHits 244
- FeatCommand.Inner 244
- FeatCommand.InteriorHit 244
- FeatCommand.Line3D 244
- FeatCommand.MeasAngle 244
- FeatCommand.MeasDiam 244
- FeatCommand.MeasHeight 244
- FeatCommand.MeasLength 245
- FeatCommand.MeasMajorAxis 245
- FeatCommand.MeasMinorAxis 245
- FeatCommand.MeasPinDiam 245
- FeatCommand.MeasSmallLength 245
- FeatCommand.MeasureSlotWidth 245
- FeatCommand.NumHits 245
- FeatCommand.NumHitsPerRow 245
- FeatCommand.NumRows 246
- FeatCommand.Parent 246
- FeatCommand.PermHits 246
- FeatCommand.Polar 246
- FeatCommand.PutData 253
- FeatCommand.PutPoint 254
- FeatCommand.PutSurfaceVectors 254
- FeatCommand.PutVector 255
- FeatCommand.ReferenceID 247
- FeatCommand.ReferenceType 246
- FeatCommand.RMeasFeature 247
- FeatCommand.SetInputOffset 256
- FeatCommand.Spacer 247
- FeatCommand.StartAngle 247
- FeatCommand.StartAngle2 247
- FeatCommand.TheoAngle 247
- FeatCommand.TheoDiam 247
- FeatCommand.TheoHeight 247
- FeatCommand.TheoLength 248
- FeatCommand.TheoMajorAxis 248
- FeatCommand.TheoMinorAxis 248
- FeatCommand.TheoPinDiam 248
- FeatCommand.Thickness 248
- FeatCommand.Tolerance 248
- FeatCommand.UsePin 248
- FeatCommand Object Overview 238
- FeatData Members 257
 - FeatData.ANGLE 258
 - FeatData.DIAM 258
 - FeatData.EndAngle 258
 - FeatData.EndAngle2 258
 - FeatData.F 258
 - FeatData.I 257
 - FeatData.ID 259
 - FeatData.J 257
 - FeatData.K 258
 - FeatData.LENGTH 258
 - FeatData.P1 258
 - FeatData.P2 258
 - FeatData.SmallDiam 258
 - FeatData.StartAngle 258
 - FeatData.StartAngle2 258
 - FeatData.TP 258
 - FeatData.X 257
 - FeatData.Y 257
 - FeatData.Z 257
- FeatData Object Overview 257
- Feature 133, 309–10, 313–17, 319, 321–22, 324, 327–30, 332
- File Input/Output 28
- File IO Members 259
 - FileIO.BufferSize 259
 - FileIO.Expression 259
 - FileIO.FailIfExists 259
 - FileIO.FileIOType 259
 - FileIO.FileName1 260
 - FileIO.FileName2 260
 - FileIO.FileOpenType 260
 - FileIO.FilePointerID 260
 - FileIO.VariableID 260
- File IO Object Overview 259
- File Menu 11
- FileCopy 51, 89
- FileLen Function 90
- Find 13, 174, 188, 193, 197
- Find Next 13–14
- Fix Function 90
- Flatness 312, 314, 328
- FlowControlCommand Members 261
 - FlowControlCommand.AddArgument 263
 - FlowControlCommand.AddSkipNum 264
 - FlowControlCommand.AngleOffset 261
 - FlowControlCommand.ErrorMode 261
 - FlowControlCommand.ErrorType 261
 - FlowControlCommand.Expression 261
 - FlowControlCommand.FileName 261
 - FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentDescription 264
 - FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentExpression 264
 - FlowControlCommand.GetArgumentName 265
 - FlowControlCommand.GetEndNum 261
 - FlowControlCommand.GetSkipNum 265
 - FlowControlCommand.ID 262
 - FlowControlCommand.IsExpressionValid 265
 - FlowControlCommand.IsValidLeftHandValue 265
 - FlowControlCommand.IsValidSubroutineArgumentName 265

- FlowControlCommand.Label 262
- FlowControlCommand.NumArguments 262
- FlowControlCommand.RemoveArgument 266
- FlowControlCommand.RemoveSkipNum 266
- FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentDescription 266
- FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentExpression 267
- FlowControlCommand.SetArgumentName 267
- FlowControlCommand.SetLeftSideOfAssignment 267
- FlowControlCommand.SetRightSideOfAssignment 267
- FlowControlCommand.SkipCount 262
- FlowControlCommand.StartNum 262
- FlowControlCommand.SubName 262
- FlowControlCommand.XAxisOffset 263
- FlowControlCommand.YAxisOffset 263
- FlowControlCommand.ZAxisOffset 263
- FlowControlCommand Object Overview 260
- For...Next Statement 91
- Format Statement 92
- FreeFile Function 100
- Function Statement 101

G

- GapOnly 314
- Get Object Function 102, 103
- GetDimData 315–16
- GetDimOutTol 315
- GetFeatData 315–16, 321
- GetFeatID 316
- GetFeatPoint 314, 317, 330
- GetFeature 317
- GetPH9Status 317
- GetProbeOffsets 317
- GetProbeRadius 317
- GetProgramOption 317
- GetProgramValue 318
- GetTopMachineSpeed 318
- GetType 318
- GetUnits 318
- Global Statement 103
- GoTo Statement 104

H

- Help 14–15, 179
- Hex, 104, 107
- Hit Function 14, 311–12, 318, 326, 329–30
- Hour Function 105
- HTMLDialog 107

I

- If...Then...Else Statement 24, 107
- IgnoreMotionError 319

- Input # Statement 109
- Input, Function 109
- InputBox Function 110
- Installation **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 49**
- InStr 111
- Int Function 111
- IsArray Function 112
- IsDate 112
- IsEmpty 113
- IsNull 113
- IsNumeric 114
- IsObject Function 115
- Iterate 310, 314, 319

K

- Kill Statement 115

L

- LBound Function 116
- LCase, Function 117
- Left 118
- Leitz Motion Members
 - LeitzMot.LowForce 268
 - LeitzMot.MaxForce 268
 - LeitzMot.PositionalAccuracy 268
 - LeitzMot.ProbeAccuracy 268
 - LeitzMot.ReturnData 268
 - LeitzMot.ReturnSpeed 268
 - LeitzMot.ScanPointDensity 268
 - LeitzMot.TriggerForce 269
 - LeitzMot.UpperForce 269
- Leitz Motion Members 268
- Leitz Motion Object Overview 268
- Len 118
- Let Statement 119
- Level 69, 135, 310, 319
- Line Input # Statement 120
- List Boxes, Combo Boxes and Drop-down List Boxes 34
- Load Machine Members 269
 - LoadProbes.MachineName 269
- Load Machine Object Overview 269
- Load Probes Members 269
 - LoadProbes.FileName 269
- Load Probes Object Overview 269
- LoadProbe 319
- LOF 120
- Log 121

M

- Machine Members
 - Machine.Application 270

- Machine.Name 270
- Machine.Parent 270
- Machine Object Members 270
- Machine Object Overview 269
- Machines Members
 - Machines.Application 271
 - Machines.Count 271
 - Machines.Item 271
 - Machines.Parent 271
- Machines Object Members 271
- Machines Object Overview 270
- Making Applications Work Together 49
- MaxMineAve 319
- Methods 46
- Mid Function 122
- Minute Function 123
- MkDir 124
- ModalCommand Members
 - ModalCommand.ClearPlane 272
 - ModalCommand.Digits 272
 - ModalCommand.Distance 272
 - ModalCommand.Distance2 272
 - ModalCommand.Mode 273
 - ModalCommand.Name 273
 - ModalCommand.On 273
 - ModalCommand.Parent 273
 - ModalCommand.PassPlane 273
 - ModalCommand.Speed 273
 - ModalCommand.WorkPlane 274
- ModalCommand Object Overview 272
- Mode 102, 131–33, 168, 311, 320, 325, 330
- Month Function 125
- Move 40, 320, 330
- MoveCommand Members
 - MoveCommand.Angle 274
 - MoveCommand.Direction 274
 - MoveCommand.NewTip 274
 - MoveCommand.OldTip 275
 - MoveCommand.Parent 275
 - MoveCommand.XYZ 275
- MoveCommand Object 274
- MoveCommand Object Overview 274
- MoveSpeed 320
- MsgBox 125

N

- Name Statement 128
- Now Function 128
- Numbers 19–21, 20, 30, 41, 92, 95–96, 126, 128, 150, 158, 162

O

- Oct Function 128
- OK and Cancel Buttons 34

- OKButton 129
- Old PC-DMIS Basic Functions 309
- OLE Automation 47, 48, 50
 - What is OLE Automation? 48, 50
- OLE Fundamentals 47
- OLE Object 47
- On Error 130
- Open 11, **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 15, 178, 179, 180, 271, Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 280, 281**
- Open Statement 133
- OpenCommConnection 320
- Operations 304
- Operators 53
- Opt Motion Members 276
 - OptMotion.MaxTAcceleration 276
 - OptMotion.MaxTSpeed 276
 - OptMotion.MaxXAcceleration 276
 - OptMotion.MaxYAcceleration 276
 - OptMotion.MaxZAcceleration 276
 - OptMotion.MovePositionalAccuracy 276
- Opt Motion Object Overview 275
- Option Base Statement 134
- Option Buttons and Group Boxes 37
- Option Explicit 135
- Other Data Types 21
 - Declaration of Variables 21
 - Scope of Variables 21

P

- PartProgram Members
 - PartProgram.ActiveMachine 276
 - PartProgram.Application 277
 - PartProgram.Close 278
 - PartProgram.Commands 277
 - PartProgram.EditWindow 277
 - PartProgram.Export 278
 - PartProgram.FullName 277
 - PartProgram.Import 278
 - PartProgram.MessageBox 279
 - PartProgram.Name 277
 - PartProgram.OldBasic 277
 - PartProgram.Parent 277
 - PartProgram.PartName 277
 - PartProgram.Path 277
 - PartProgram.Probes 277
 - PartProgram.Quit 279
 - PartProgram.RevisionNumber 277
 - PartProgram.Save 279
 - PartProgram.SaveAs 279
 - PartProgram.SerialNumber 278
 - PartProgram.Tools 278
 - PartProgram.Visible 278
- PartProgram Object Overview 276
- PartPrograms Object Members 280

- PartPrograms.Add 280
- PartPrograms.Application 280
- PartPrograms.CloseAll 281
- PartPrograms.Count 280
- PartPrograms.Item 281
- PartPrograms.Open 281
- PartPrograms.Parent 280
- PartPrograms.Remove 282
- PartPrograms Object Overview 280
- Paste 12
- PointData Members 282
 - PointData.I 282
 - PointData.J 283
 - PointData.K 283
 - PointData.X 282
 - PointData.Y 282
 - PointData.Z 282
- PointData Object Overview 282
- Prehit 321
- Print 12, 201, **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 237**
- Print # Statement 136
- Print Method 136
- Print Preview 12
- Probe Members 283
 - Probe.ActiveComponent 283
 - Probe.ActiveConnection 283, 284
 - Probe.Application 284
 - Probe.ClearAllTips 285
 - Probe.ComponentCount 284
 - Probe.ComponentDescription 285
 - Probe.ConnectionCount **Error! Not a valid bookmark in entry on page 283, 284**
 - Probe.ConnectionDescription 283, 285
 - Probe.Dialog 285
 - Probe.FullName 284
 - Probe.Name 284
 - Probe.Parent 284
 - Probe.Path 284
 - Probe.Qualify 285
 - Probe.SelectAllTips 286
 - Probe.Tips 284
- Probe Object Overview 283
- ProbeComp 321
- Probes Members
 - Probes.Add 283, 286
 - Probes.Application 286
 - Probes.Count 286
 - Probes.Item 287
 - Probes.Parent 286
- Probes Object Members 286
- Probes Object Overview 286
- Properties 46
- PutFeatData 321

R

- Randomize Statement 139
- ReadCommBlock 321
- RecallEx 322
- RecallIn 322
- ReDim Statement 139
- Rem Statement 140
- Replace 13, 188
- Retract 322
- RetroOnly 322
- Right, Function 140
- Rmdir Statement 141
- Rnd 142
- Rotate 322
- RotateCircle 322
- RotateOffset 323
- Roundness 312, 323, 328
- Run 14
- Runout 312, 323, 328

S

- SaveAlign 323
- ScanCommand Members 287
 - Scan.BoundaryCondition 287
 - Scan.BoundaryConditionAxisV 288
 - Scan.BoundaryConditionCenter 288
 - Scan.BoundaryConditionEndApproach 288
 - Scan.BoundaryConditionPlaneV 288
 - Scan.Filter 289
 - Scan.GetBoundaryConditionParams 293
 - Scan.GetFilterParams 293
 - Scan.GetHitParams 294
 - Scan.GetMethodPointData 294
 - Scan.GetNomsParams 295
 - Scan.GetParams 295
 - Scan.HitType 290
 - Scan.Method 291
 - Scan.MethodCutPlane 291
 - Scan.MethodEnd 291
 - Scan.MethodEndTouch 291
 - Scan.MethodInitDir 291
 - Scan.MethodInitTopSurf 291
 - Scan.MethodInitTouch 291
 - Scan.MethodStart 291
 - Scan.NominalMode 292
 - Scan.OperationMode 292
 - Scan.SetBoundaryConditionParams 296
 - Scan.SetFilterParams 296
 - Scan.SetHitParams 297
 - Scan.SetMethodPointData 297
 - Scan.SetNomsParams 298
 - Scan.SetParams 298, 299
- ScanCommand Object Overview 287
- Scripting 19

- Second Function 143
- Seek Function 145
- Select All 13
- SendKeys 147
- Set Statement 148
- SetAutoParams 323
- SetAutoVector 324
- SetNoms 312, 324
- SetPrintOptions 325
- SetProgramOption 325
- SetProgramValue 325
- SetReportOptions 325
- SetRmeasMode 325
- SetScanHitParams 326
- SetScanHitVectors 326
- SetScanParams 326
- SetScanVectors 327
- SetSlaveMode 326
- SetTheos 324, 327
- Shell 49, 149
- ShowXYZWindow 327
- Sin 150
- Sleep 327
- Space 150
- Sqr 151
- StartAlign 328
- StartDim 318, 328
- StartFeature 313, 318, 328
- StartGetFeatPoint 314, 317, 330
- StartScan 309, 330
- Statements and Functions Used in Dialog Functions 40
- Static 152
- Statistics Members 299
 - Statistics.AddStatsDir 300
 - Statistics.CalcMode 299
 - Statistics.GetStatsDir 300
 - Statistics.MemoryPages 300
 - Statistics.ReadLock 300
 - Statistics.RemoveStatsDir 301
 - Statistics.SetStatsDir 301
 - Statistics.Statistics.NameType 300
 - Statistics.StatMode 300
 - Statistics.WriteLock 300
- Statistics Object Overview 299
- Stats 331
- Stop 153
- Str Function 154
- Straitness 331
- StrComp Function 154
- String, Function 155
- Sub Statement 155
- Subroutines and Functions 24
 - Naming conventions 24
- Syntax Help 14–15
- Syntax Help File 15

T

- Temperature Compensation Members 301
 - TempComp.GetOrigin 302
 - TempComp.HighThreshold 301
 - TempComp.LowThreshold 301
 - TempComp.Material Coefficient 302
 - TempComp.RefTemp 302
 - TempComp.Sensors 302
 - TempComp.SetOrigin 302
- Temperature Compensation Object Overview 301
- Text 157
- Text Boxes and Text 36
- TextBox 158
- The Dialog Function 38
- The Dialog Function Syntax 39
- Time, Function 158
- Timer Event 159
- TimeSerial - Function 159
- TimeValue - Function 160
- Tip 331
- Tip Members 303
 - Tip.A 303
 - Tip.B 303
 - Tip.Date 303
 - Tip.Diam 303
 - Tip.ID 303
 - Tip.IJK 303
 - Tip.MeasDiam 303
 - Tip.MeasThickness 303
 - Tip.MeasXYZ 303
 - Tip.Parent 303
 - Tip.Selected 303
 - Tip.Thickness 304
 - Tip.Time 304
 - Tip.TipNum 304
 - Tip.Type 304
 - Tip.WristOffset 304
 - Tip.WristTipIJK 304
 - Tip.XYZ 304
- Tip Object Overview 303
- Tips Members 305
 - Tips.Add 305
 - Tips.Application 305
 - Tips.Count 305
 - Tips.Item 304, 305
 - Tips.Parent 305
 - Tips.Remove 306
- Tips Object Overview 305
- Tool Members 306
 - Tool.Application 306
 - Tool.Diam 306
 - Tool.ID 306
 - Tool.Parent 306
 - Tool.ShankIJK 306
 - Tool.ToolType 306

- Tool.Width 306
- Tool.XYZ 307
- Tool Object Overview 306
- Tools Members 307
 - Tools.Add 307
 - Tools.Application 307
 - Tools.Count 307
 - Tools.Item 307
 - Tools.Parent 307
 - Tools.Remove 308
- Tools Object Overview 307
- Touchspeed 332
- Trace 332
- Tracefield 308
- Tracefield Members
 - Tracefield.Name 308
 - Tracefield.Value 308
- Tracefield Object Overview 308
- Translate 332
- TranslateOffset 332
- Trim, LTrim Rtrim Functions 160
- Type Statement 161
- Type/Functions/Statements 51

Y

- Year 169

U

- UBound Function 163
- UCase, Function 164
- Undo 12
- User Defined Types 32, 162

V

- Val 165
- Variable and Constant Names 20
- Variable Names 20
- Variable Types 20
 - Variants and Concatenation 20
- Variable Types
 - Variant 20
- VarType 165
- View 14, 201

W

- Wait 147, 327, 332
- Weekday Function 166
- What is an OLE Object? 46
- While...Wend Statement 166
- With Statement 167
- Workplane** 310–11, 328, 330, 332
- Write # - Statement 168
- WriteCommBlock 332